

Work Session
Monday, August 18, 2025 5:30 PM Central

High School Media Center
810 First Street North
Pine River, MN 56474

1. Call to Order and Pledge to the Flag

Members: Leslie Bouchonville, Chris Cunningham, Roger D. Hoplin, Nicki Linsten-Lodge, Carrie Maurer-Ackerman, David Sheley, Ryan Trumble and Superintendent Jonathan Clark

2. Welcome to Visitors

2.1. Public Comments and Time for Interaction with the Board on Agenda Items

3. Discussion Items

3.1. Superintendent Update

3.2. Policy Changes

3.3. Strategic Planning

4. Open Forum

5. Adjourn

Adopted: _____

Pine River-Backus School
District Policy
~~416MSBA/MASA Model Policy~~
~~416~~

Revised: _____

Orig. 1995

Rev. 2025

416 DRUG, ALCOHOL, AND CANNABIS TESTING

[NOTE: Drug, alcohol, and cannabis testing of school bus drivers and driver applicants is mandatory under federal law. The mandatory testing is described under Part III. of the policy. Drug and alcohol testing of other employees or drug and alcohol testing of school bus drivers beyond that mandated by federal law is optional and can be done under state law only if a policy containing provisions, such as the provisions of Part IV. of this policy, is adopted. Cannabis testing of school employees and school bus drivers shall conform to federal and Minnesota law. To preserve the right to request or require school district employees who are not bus drivers and applicants to undergo cannabis testing or drug and/or alcohol testing or to require bus drivers to submit to testing that is not federally mandated, a school district should adopt Part IV. as part of its drug and alcohol testing policy.]

I. PURPOSE

- A. The school board recognizes the significant problems created by drug, alcohol, and cannabis use in society in general, and the public schools in particular. The school board further recognizes the important contribution that the public schools have in shaping the youth of today into the adults of tomorrow.
- B. The school board believes that a work environment free of drug, alcohol, and cannabis use will be not only safer, healthier, and more productive but also more conducive to effective learning. To provide such an environment, the purpose of this policy is to provide authority so that the school board may require all employees and/or job applicants to submit to drug, alcohol, and cannabis testing in accordance with the provisions of this policy and as provided in federal law and Minnesota Statutes, sections 181.950-181.957.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. All school district employees and job applicants whose positions require a commercial driver's license will be required to undergo drug and alcohol testing and cannabis testing in accordance with federal law and the applicable provisions of this policy. The school district also may request or require that drivers submit to drug and alcohol testing and cannabis testing in accordance with the provisions of this policy and as provided in Minnesota Statutes, sections 181.950-181.957.
- B. The school district may request or require that any school district employee or job applicant, other than an employee or applicant whose position requires a commercial driver's license, submit to drug and alcohol testing and cannabis testing in accordance with the provisions of this policy and as provided in Minnesota Statutes, sections 181.950-181.957.
- C. The use, possession, sale, purchase, transfer, or dispensing of any drugs not medically prescribed, including medical cannabis, whether or not it has been prescribed for the employee, is prohibited on school district property (which includes school district

vehicles), while operating school district vehicles or equipment, and at any school-sponsored program or event. Use of drugs that are not medically prescribed, including medical cannabis, whether or not it has been prescribed for the employee, is also prohibited throughout the school or work day, including lunch or other breaks, whether or not the employee is on or off school district property. Employees under the influence of drugs that are not medically prescribed are prohibited from entering or remaining on school district property.

- D. The use, possession, sale, purchase, transfer, or dispensing of alcohol or cannabis is prohibited on school district property (which includes school district vehicles), while operating school district vehicles or equipment, and at any school-sponsored program or event. Use of alcohol or cannabis is also prohibited throughout the school or work day, including lunch or other breaks, whether or not the employee is on or off school district property. Employees under the influence of alcohol or cannabis are prohibited from entering or remaining on school district property.
- E. Any employee who violates this section shall be subject to discipline that includes, but is not limited to, immediate suspension without pay and immediate discharge.
- F. The school district may discipline, discharge, or take other adverse personnel action against an employee for cannabis flower, cannabis product, lower-potency hemp edible, or hemp-derived consumer product use, possession, impairment, sale, or transfer while an employee is working, on school district premises, or operating a school district vehicle, machinery, or equipment as follows:
 - 1. if, as the result of consuming cannabis flower, a cannabis product, a lower-potency hemp edible, or a hemp-derived consumer product, the employee does not possess that clearness of intellect and control of self that the employee otherwise would have;
 - 2. if cannabis testing verifies the presence of cannabis flower, a cannabis product, a lower-potency hemp edible, or a hemp-derived consumer product following a confirmatory test;
 - 3. as provided in the school district's written work rules for cannabis flower, cannabis products, lower-potency hemp edibles, or hemp-derived consumer products and cannabis testing, provided that the rules are in writing and in a written policy that contains the minimum information required by Minnesota Statutes, section 181.952; or
 - 4. as otherwise authorized or required under state or federal law or regulations, or if a failure to do so would cause the school district to lose a monetary or licensing-related benefit under federal law or regulations.

III. FEDERALLY MANDATED DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING FOR SCHOOL BUS DRIVERS

A. General Statement of Policy

All persons subject to commercial driver's license requirements shall be tested for alcohol, cannabis (including medical cannabis), cocaine, amphetamines, opiates (including heroin), and phencyclidine (PCP), pursuant to federal law. Drivers who test positive for alcohol or drugs shall be subject to disciplinary action, which may include termination of employment.

B. Definitions

1. "Actual Knowledge" means actual knowledge by the school district that a driver has used alcohol or controlled substances based on: (a) direct observation of the employee's use (not observation of behavior sufficient to warrant reasonable suspicion testing); (b) information provided by a previous employer; (c) a traffic citation; or (d) an employee's admission, except when made in connection with a qualified employee self-admission program.
2. "Alcohol Screening Device" (ASD) means a breath or saliva device, other than an Evidential Breath Testing Device (EBT), that is approved by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration and placed on its Conforming Products List for such devices.
3. "Breath Alcohol Technician" (BAT) means an individual who instructs and assists individuals in the alcohol testing process and who operates the EBT.
4. "Commercial Motor Vehicle" (CMV) includes a vehicle that is designed to transport 16 or more passengers, including the driver.
5. "Designated Employer Representative" (DER) means an employee authorized by the school district to take immediate action to remove employees from safety-sensitive duties, or cause employees to be removed from these covered duties, and to make required decisions in the testing and evaluation process. The DER receives test results and other communications for the school district.
6. "Department of Transportation" (DOT) means United States Department of Transportation.
7. "Direct Observation" means observation of alcohol or controlled substances use and does not include observation of employee behavior or physical characteristics sufficient to warrant reasonable suspicion testing.
8. "Driver" is any person who operates a CMV, including full-time, regularly employed drivers, casual, intermittent, or occasional drivers, leased drivers, and independent owner-operator contractors.
9. "Evidential Breath Testing Device" (EBT) means a device approved by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration for the evidentiary testing of breath for alcohol concentration and placed on its Conforming Products List for such devices.
10. "Licensed Medical Practitioner" means a person who is licensed, certified, and/or registered, in accordance with applicable Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, to prescribe controlled substances and other drugs.
11. "Medical Review Officer" (MRO) means a licensed physician responsible for receiving and reviewing laboratory results generated by the school district's drug testing program and for evaluating medical explanations for certain drug tests.
12. "Refusal to Submit" (to an alcohol or controlled substances test) means that a driver: (a) fails to appear for any test within a reasonable time, as determined by the school district, consistent with applicable DOT regulations, after being directed to do so; (b) fails to remain at the testing site until the testing process is complete; (c) fails to provide a urine specimen or an adequate amount of saliva or breath for any DOT drug or alcohol test; (d) fails to permit the

observation or monitoring of the driver's provision of a specimen in the case of a directly observed or monitored collection in a drug test; (e) fails to provide a sufficient breath specimen or sufficient amount of urine when directed and a determination has been made that no adequate medical explanation for the failure exists; (f) fails or declines to take an additional test as directed by the school district or the collector; (g) fails to undergo a medical examination or evaluation, as directed by the MRO or the DER; (h) fails to cooperate with any part of the testing process (e.g., refuses to empty pockets when so directed by the collector, behaves in a confrontational way that disrupts the collection process, fails to wash hands after being directed to do so by the collector, fails to sign the certification on the forms); (i) fails to follow the observer's instructions, in an observed collection, to raise the driver's clothing above the waist, lower clothing and underpants, and to turn around to permit the observer to determine if the driver has any type of prosthetic or other device that could be used to interfere with the collection process; (j) possesses or wears a prosthetic or other device that could be used to interfere with the collection process; (k) admits to the collector or MRO that the driver adulterated or substituted the specimen; or (l) is reported by the MRO as having a verified adulterated or substituted test result. An applicant who fails to appear for a pre-employment test, who leaves the testing site before the pre-employment testing process commences, or who does not provide a urine specimen because he or she has left before it commences is not deemed to have refused to submit to testing.

13. "Safety-Sensitive Functions" are on-duty functions from the time the driver begins work or is required to be in readiness to work until relieved from work and all responsibility for performing work, and include such functions as driving, loading and unloading vehicles, or supervising or assisting in the loading or unloading of vehicles, servicing, repairing, obtaining assistance to repair, or remaining in attendance during the repair of a disabled vehicle.
14. "Screening Test Technician" (STT) means anyone who instructs and assists individuals in the alcohol testing process and operates an ASD.
15. "Stand Down" means the practice of temporarily removing an employee from performing safety-sensitive functions based only upon a laboratory report to the MRO of a confirmed positive test for a drug or drug metabolite, an adulterated test, or a substituted test before the MRO completes the verification process.
16. "Substance Abuse Professional" (SAP) means a qualified person who evaluates employees who have violated a DOT drug and alcohol regulation and makes recommendations concerning education, treatment, follow-up testing, and aftercare.

C. Policy and Educational Materials

[NOTE: Federal regulations require that school districts provide materials to bus drivers explaining the school district's policies and procedures and the federal requirements with respect to the mandatory drug and alcohol testing of bus drivers (49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.601). Most of the required information is contained within this model policy. Additional materials to be provided to employees are described in Paragraph 2. of Section C.]

1. The school district shall provide a copy of this policy and procedures to each driver prior to the start of its alcohol and drug testing program and to each

driver subsequently hired or transferred into a position requiring driving of a CMV.

2. The school district shall provide to each driver information required under Title 49 of the Code of Federal Regulations, including information concerning the effects of alcohol and controlled substances use on an individual's health, work, and personal life; signs and symptoms of an alcohol or controlled substance problem (the driver's or a coworker's); and available methods of intervening when an alcohol or controlled substance problem is suspected, including confrontation, referral to an employee assistance program, and/or referral to management.
3. The school district shall provide written notice to representatives of employee organizations that the information described above is available.
4. The school district shall require each driver to sign a statement certifying that the driver received a copy of the policy and materials. This statement should be in the form of Attachment A to this policy. The school district will maintain the original signed certificate and will provide a copy to the driver if the driver so requests.

[NOTE: The federal regulations require a school district to obtain a signed statement from each driver certifying that he or she received a copy of these materials (49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.601(d)). The original signed certificate must be maintained by the school district and a copy may be provided to the driver.]

D. Alcohol and Controlled Substances Testing Program Manager

[NOTE: School districts are required by federal regulations to designate a person to answer driver questions about the policy and the education materials described in Section C. above and to notify the drivers of the designation (49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.601(b)(1)).]

1. The program manager will coordinate the implementation, direction, and administration of the alcohol and controlled substances testing policy for bus drivers. The program manager is the principal contact for the collection site, the testing laboratory, the MRO, the BAT, the SAP, and the person submitting to the test. Employee questions concerning this policy shall be directed to the program manager.
2. The school district shall designate a program manager and provide written notice of the designation to each driver along with this policy.

E. Specific Prohibitions for Drivers

[NOTE: The specific prohibitions for drivers are contained, in large part, in 49 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 382.201-382.215.]

1. Alcohol Concentration

No driver shall report for duty or remain on duty requiring the performance of safety-sensitive functions while having an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater. Drivers who test greater than 0.04 will be taken out of service and will be subject to evaluation by a professional and retesting at the driver's expense.

2. Alcohol Possession

No driver shall be on duty or operate a CMV while the driver possesses alcohol.

3. On-Duty Use

No driver shall use alcohol while performing safety-sensitive functions.

4. Pre-Duty Use

No driver shall perform safety-sensitive functions within four (4) hours after using alcohol.

5. Use Following an Accident

No driver required to take a post-accident test shall use alcohol for eight (8) hours following the accident, or until the driver undergoes a post-accident alcohol test, whichever occurs first.

6. Refusal to Submit to a Required Test

No driver shall refuse to submit to an alcohol or controlled substances test required by post-accident, random, reasonable suspicion, return-to-duty, or follow-up testing requirements. A verified adulterated or substituted drug test shall be considered a refusal to test.

7. Use of Controlled Substances

No driver shall report for duty or remain on duty requiring the performance of safety-sensitive functions when the driver uses any controlled substance, except when the use is pursuant to instructions (which have been presented to the school district) from a licensed medical practitioner who is familiar with the driver's medical history and has advised the driver that the substance does not adversely affect the driver's ability to safely operate a CMV. Controlled substance includes medical cannabis, regardless of whether the driver is enrolled in the state registry program.

8. Positive, Adulterated, or Substituted Test for Controlled Substance

No driver shall report for duty, remain on duty, or perform a safety-sensitive function if the driver tests positive for controlled substances, including medical cannabis, or has adulterated or substituted a test specimen for controlled substances.

9. General Prohibition

Drivers are also subject to the general policies and procedures of the school district that prohibit possession, transfer, sale, exchange, reporting to work under the influence of drugs or alcohol, and consumption of drugs or alcohol while at work or while on school district premises or operating any school district vehicle, machinery, or equipment.

F. Other Alcohol-Related Conduct

[NOTE: Consequences for drivers engaging in alcohol-related conduct are described in the federal regulations (49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.505).]

No driver found to have an alcohol concentration of 0.02 or greater but less than 0.04 shall perform safety-sensitive functions for at least twenty-four (24) hours following administration of the test. The school district will not take any action under this policy other than removal from safety-sensitive functions based solely on test results showing an alcohol concentration of less than 0.04 but may take action otherwise consistent with law and the policies of the school district.

G. Prescription Drugs/Cannabinoid Products

A driver shall inform the driver's supervisor if at any time the driver is using a controlled substance pursuant to a physician's prescription. The physician's instructions shall be presented to the school district upon request. Use of a prescription drug shall be allowed if the physician has advised the driver that the prescribed drug will not adversely affect the driver's ability to safely operate a CMV. Use of medical cannabis is prohibited notwithstanding the driver's enrollment in the patient registry. Use of nonintoxicating cannabinoids or edible cannabinoid products is not a legitimate medical explanation for a confirmed positive test result for cannabis. MROs will verify a drug test confirmed as positive, even if a driver claims to have only used nonintoxicating cannabinoids or edible cannabinoid product.

H. Testing Requirements

[NOTE: School districts must utilize the U.S. DOT Drug & Alcohol Clearinghouse ("Clearinghouse") to conduct pre-employment queries, annual queries, and reports regarding CDL holders who operate CMVs on public roads (including school bus drivers) and who are covered by the Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration (FMCSA) Drug and Alcohol Testing Program. In addition to utilizing the Clearinghouse, school districts must continue to comply with the alcohol and controlled substance testing required under Title 49 of the Federal Regulations.]

1. Pre-Employment Testing

[NOTE: 49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.301 details the requirements for pre-employment testing.]

- a. A driver applicant shall undergo testing for [alcohol and] controlled substances, including medical cannabis, before the first time the driver performs safety-sensitive functions for the school district.

[NOTE: A school district is permitted, but not required, to conduct pre-employment testing for the use of alcohol. If a school district elects to require pre-employment testing for alcohol, it should include the bracketed text in Subparagraph a., above, and test all applicants uniformly.]

- b. Tests shall be conducted only after the applicant has received a conditional offer of employment.
- c. To be hired, the applicant must test negative and must sign an agreement in the form of Attachment B to this policy, authorizing former

employers to release to the school district all information on the applicant's alcohol tests with results of blood alcohol concentration of 0.04 or higher, or verified positive results for controlled substances, including medical cannabis, or refusals to be tested (including verified adulterated or substituted drug test results), or any other violations of DOT agency drug and alcohol testing regulations, or, if the applicant violated the testing regulations, documentation of the applicant's successful completion of DOT return-to-duty requirements (including follow-up tests), within the preceding two (2) years.

[NOTE: Federal regulations require school districts to inquire about, obtain, and review alcohol and controlled substances information from prior employers pursuant to a driver's written authorization, prior to the time a driver performs safety-sensitive functions, if feasible (49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.413, and 49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 40.25). If not feasible, school districts must not permit the employee to perform safety-sensitive functions for more than thirty (30) days from the date a safety-sensitive function was performed unless the school districts make good faith efforts to obtain the information and to make a record of those efforts to be retained in the driver's qualification file.]

- d. The applicant also must be asked whether he or she has tested positive, or refused to test, on any pre-employment drug or alcohol test administered by an employer to which the employee, during the last two (2) years, applied for, but did not obtain, safety-sensitive transportation work covered by DOT testing rules.
- e. Before employing a driver subject to controlled substances and alcohol testing, the school district must conduct a full pre-employment query of the federal Commercial Driver's License (CDL) Drug and Alcohol Clearinghouse ("Clearinghouse") to obtain information about whether the driver (1) has a verified positive, adulterated, or substituted controlled substances test result; (2) has an alcohol confirmation test with a concentration of 0.04 or higher; (3) has refused to submit to a test in violation of federal law; or (4) that an employer has reported actual knowledge that the driver used alcohol on duty, before duty, or following an accident in violation of federal law or used a controlled substance in violation of federal law. The applicant must give specific written or electronic consent for the school district to conduct the Clearinghouse full query (see Attachment C to this policy). The school district shall retain the consent for three (3) years from the date of the query.

2. Post-Accident Testing

[NOTE: 49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.303, governs post-accident testing of drivers.]

- a. As soon as practicable following an accident involving a CMV, the school district shall test the driver for alcohol and controlled substances, including medical cannabis, if the accident involved the loss of human life or if the driver receives a citation for a moving traffic violation arising from an accident which results in bodily injury or disabling damage to a motor vehicle.

- b. Drivers should be tested for alcohol use within two (2) hours and no later than eight (8) hours after the accident.
- c. Drivers should be tested for controlled substances, including medical cannabis, no later than thirty-two (32) hours after the accident.
- d. A driver subject to post-accident testing must remain available for testing, or shall be considered to have refused to submit to the test.
- e. If a post-accident alcohol test is not administered within two (2) hours following the accident, the school district shall prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons the test was not promptly administered and continue to attempt to administer the alcohol test within eight (8) hours.
- f. If a post-accident alcohol test is not administered within eight (8) hours following the accident or a post-accident controlled substances test is not administered within thirty-two (32) hours following the accident, the school district shall cease attempts to administer the test, and prepare and maintain on file a record stating the reasons for not administering the test.
- g. The school district shall report drug and alcohol program violations to the Clearinghouse as required under federal law.

3. Random Testing

[NOTE: 49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.305 governs random testing of drivers.]

- a. The school district shall conduct tests on a random basis at unannounced times throughout the year, as required by the federal regulations.

[NOTE: The Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) set the random alcohol selection and testing rate at 10% of the average number of driver positions and evaluates this minimum percentage each year. School districts can elect to stay at the 1998 level of 25% (or a higher percentage) if they do not want to monitor the minimum annual percentage rate set by the FHWA. The random controlled substances selection and testing rate has remained at 50% each year and has not been lowered to 25% as is possible under the regulations.]

- b. The school district shall test for alcohol at a minimum annual percentage rate of 10% of the average number of driver positions, and for controlled substances, including medical cannabis, at a minimum annual percentage of 50%.
- c. The school district shall adopt a scientifically valid method for selecting drivers for testing, such as random number table or a computer-based random number generator that is matched with identifying numbers of the drivers. Each driver shall have an equal chance of being tested each time selections are made. Each driver selected for testing shall be tested during the selection period.

- d. Random tests shall be unannounced. Dates for administering random tests shall be spread reasonably throughout the calendar year.
- e. Drivers shall proceed immediately to the collection site upon notification of selection; provided, however, that if the driver is performing a safety-sensitive function, other than driving, at the time of notification, the driver shall cease to perform the function and proceed to the collection site as soon as possible.

4. Reasonable Suspicion Testing

[NOTE: 49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.307 governs reasonable suspicion testing of drivers.]

- a. The school district shall require a driver to submit to an alcohol test and/or controlled substances, including medical cannabis, test when a supervisor or school district official, who has been trained in accordance with the regulations, has reasonable suspicion to believe that the driver has used alcohol and/or controlled substances, including medical cannabis, on duty, within four (4) hours before coming on duty, or just after the period of the work day. The test shall be done as soon as practicable following the observation of the behavior indicative of the use of controlled substances or alcohol.
- b. The reasonable suspicion determination must be based on specific, contemporaneous, articulable observations concerning the driver's appearance, behavior, speech, or body odors. The required observations for reasonable suspicion of a controlled substances violation may include indications of the chronic and withdrawal effects of controlled substances.
- c. Alcohol testing shall be administered within two (2) hours following a determination of reasonable suspicion. If it is not done within two (2) hours, the school district shall prepare and maintain a record explaining why it was not promptly administered and continue to attempt to administer the alcohol test within eight (8) hours. If an alcohol test is not administered within eight (8) hours following the determination of reasonable suspicion, the school district shall cease attempts to administer the test and state in the record the reasons for not administering the test.
- d. The supervisor or school district official who makes observations leading to a controlled substances reasonable suspicion test shall make and sign a written record of the observations within twenty-four (24) hours of the observed behavior or before the results of the drug test are released, whichever is earlier.

[NOTE: 49 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 382.309, 40.23(d), and 40.305 govern return-to-duty testing.]

5. Return-To-Duty Testing

A driver found to have violated this policy shall not return to work until an SAP has determined the employee has successfully complied with prescribed education and/or treatment and until undergoing return-to-duty tests indicating

an alcohol concentration of less than 0.02 and a confirmed negative result for the use of controlled substances. The school district is not required to return a driver to safety-sensitive duties because the driver has met these conditions; this is a personnel decision subject to collective bargaining agreements or other legal requirements.

[NOTE: 49 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 382.311, 40.307, and 40.309 govern follow-up testing.]

6. Follow-Up Testing

When an SAP has determined that a driver is in need of assistance in resolving problems with alcohol and/or controlled substances, the driver shall be subject to unannounced follow-up testing as directed by the SAP for up to sixty (60) months after completing a treatment program.

7. Refusal to Submit and Attendant Consequences

[NOTE: Consequences for refusals to submit to required drug and alcohol tests are addressed generally in 49 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 40.191, 40.261, and 382.211. They are more specifically addressed in 49 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 382.501-382.507 and in 49 United States Code, section 521(b).]

- a. A driver or driver applicant may refuse to submit to drug and alcohol testing.
- b. Refusal to submit to a required drug or alcohol test subjects the driver or driver applicant to the consequences specified in federal regulations as well as the civil and/or criminal penalty provisions of 49 United States Code, section 521(b). In addition, a refusal to submit to testing establishes a presumption that the driver or driver applicant would test positive if a test were conducted and makes the driver or driver applicant subject to discipline or disqualification under this policy.
- c. A driver applicant who refuses to submit to testing shall be disqualified from further consideration for the conditionally offered position.
- d. An employee who refuses to submit to testing shall not be permitted to perform safety-sensitive functions and will be considered insubordinate and subject to disciplinary action, up to and including dismissal. If an employee is offered an opportunity to return to a DOT safety-sensitive duty, the employee will be evaluated by an SAP and must submit to a return-to-duty test prior to being considered for reassignment to safety-sensitive functions.
- e. Drivers or driver applicants who refuse to submit to required testing will be required to sign Attachment D to this policy.

I. Testing Procedures

1. Drug Testing

[NOTE: The Federal Drug Testing Custody and Control Form (CCF) must be used to document every urine collection required by the DOT drug

testing program (49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 40.45).]

- a. Drug testing is conducted by analyzing a donor's urine specimen. Split urine samples will be collected in accordance with federal regulations. The donor will provide a urine sample at a designated collection site. The collection site personnel will then pour the sample into two sample bottles, labeled "primary" and "split," seal the specimen bottles, complete the chain of custody form, and prepare the specimen bottles for shipment to the testing laboratory for analysis. The specimen preparation shall be conducted in sight of the donor.
- b. If the donor is unable to provide the appropriate quantity of urine, the collection site person shall instruct the individual to drink up to forty (40) ounces of fluid distributed reasonably through a period of up to three (3) hours to attempt to provide a sample. If the individual is still unable to provide a complete sample, the test shall be discontinued and the school district notified. The DER shall refer the donor for a medical evaluation to determine if the donor's inability to provide a specimen is genuine or constitutes a refusal to test. For pre-employment testing, the school district may elect to not have a referral made, and revoke the employment offer.
- c. Drug test results are reported directly to the MRO by the testing laboratory. The MRO reports the results to the DER. If the results are negative, the school district is informed and no further action is necessary. If the test result is confirmed positive, adulterated, substituted, or invalid, the MRO shall give the donor an opportunity to discuss the test result. The MRO will contact the donor directly, on a confidential basis, to determine whether the donor wishes to discuss the test result. The MRO shall notify each donor that the donor has seventy-two (72) hours from the time of notification in which to request a test of the split specimen at the donor's expense. No split specimen testing is done for an invalid result.
- d. If the donor requests an analysis of the split specimen within seventy-two (72) hours of having been informed of a confirmed positive test, the MRO shall direct, in writing, the laboratory to provide the split specimen to another Department of Health and Human Services – SAMHSA certified laboratory for analysis. If the donor has not contacted the MRO within seventy-two (72) hours, the donor may present the MRO information documenting that serious illness, injury, inability to contact the MRO, lack of actual notice of the confirmed positive test, or other circumstances unavoidably prevented the donor from timely making contact. If the MRO concludes that a legitimate explanation for the donor's failure to contact him/her within seventy-two (72) hours exists, the MRO shall direct the analysis of the split specimen. The MRO will review the confirmed positive test result to determine whether an acceptable medical reason for the positive result exists. The MRO shall confirm and report a positive test result to the DER and the employee when no legitimate medical reason for a positive test result as received from the testing laboratory exists.
- e. If, after making reasonable efforts and documenting those efforts, the MRO is unable to reach the donor directly, the MRO must contact the DER who will direct the donor to contact the MRO. If the DER is unable

to contact the donor, the donor will be suspended from performing safety-sensitive functions.

- f. The MRO may confirm the test as a positive without having communicated directly with the donor about the test results under the following circumstances:
 - (1) The donor expressly declines the opportunity to discuss the test results;
 - (2) The donor has not contacted the MRO within seventy-two (72) hours of being instructed to do so by the DER; or
 - (3) The MRO and the DER, after making and documenting all reasonable efforts, have not been able to contact the donor within ten (10) days of the date the confirmed test result was received from the laboratory.

2. Alcohol Testing

[NOTE: The DOT Alcohol Testing Form (ATF) must be used for every DOT alcohol test. 49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 40.225.]

- a. The federal alcohol testing regulations require testing to be administered by a BAT using an EBT or an STT using an ASD. EBTs and ASDs can be used for screening tests but only EBTs can be used for confirmation tests.
- b. Any test result less than 0.02 alcohol concentration is considered a "negative" test.
- c. If the donor is unable to provide sufficient saliva for an ASD, the DER will immediately arrange to use an EBT. If the donor attempts and fails to provide an adequate amount of breath, the school district will direct the donor to obtain a written evaluation from a licensed physician to determine if the donor's inability to provide a breath sample is genuine or constitutes a refusal to test.
- d. If the screening test results show alcohol concentration of 0.02 or higher, a confirmatory test conducted on an EBT will be required to be performed between fifteen (15) and thirty (30) minutes after the completion of the screening test.
- e. Alcohol tests are reported directly to the DER.

J. Driver/Driver Applicant Rights

- 1. All drivers and driver applicants subject to the controlled substances testing provisions of this policy who receive a confirmed positive test result for the use of controlled substances have the right to request, at the driver's or driver applicant's expense, a confirming retest of the split urine sample. If the confirming retest is negative, no adverse action will be taken against the driver, and a driver applicant will be considered for employment.

[NOTE: The limitation on discharge in Paragraph 2., below, is contained

solely in Minnesota law. State law is preempted by federal laws and regulations as it relates to drivers of commercial motor vehicles (such as bus drivers). See Minnesota Statutes, section 221.031, subdivision 10. Nevertheless, school districts may decide to comply with the state law requirements for various reasons (such as to treat all school district employees equally since employees subject to testing only under state law are accorded these additional rights). Consultation with the school district's legal counsel is recommended.]

2. The school district will not discharge a driver who, for the first time, receives a confirmed positive drug or alcohol test UNLESS:
 - a. The school district has first given the employee an opportunity to participate in, at the employee's own expense or pursuant to coverage under an employee benefit plan, either a drug or alcohol counseling or rehabilitation program, whichever is more appropriate, as determined by the school district after consultation with the SAP; and
 - b. The employee refuses to participate in the recommended program, or fails to successfully complete the program as evidenced by withdrawal before its completion or by a positive test result on a confirmatory test after completion of the program.
 - c. This limitation on employee discharge does not bar discharge of an employee for reasons independent of the first confirmed positive test result.

K. Testing Laboratory

The testing laboratory for controlled substances will be [***name, address, telephone number***], which is a laboratory certified by the Department of Health and Human Services – SAMHSA to perform controlled substances testing pursuant to federal regulations.

L. Confidentiality of Test Results

All alcohol and controlled substances test results and required records of the drug and alcohol testing program are considered confidential information under federal law and private data on individuals as that phrase is defined in Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13. Any information concerning the individual's test results and records shall not be released without written permission of the individual, except as provided for by regulation or law.

M. Recordkeeping Requirements and Retention of Records

1. The school district shall keep and maintain records in accordance with the federal regulations in a secure location with controlled access.

[NOTE: The federal recordkeeping requirements for school districts are detailed in the federal regulations, 49 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 382.401 et seq. and 40.331. The DOT publishes a guide to the recordkeeping requirements of mandatory drug and alcohol testing for persons with a commercial driver's license as part of its Alcohol & Drugs: DOT Compliance Manual.]

2. The required records shall be retained for the following minimum periods:

Basic records 5 years

"Basic records" includes records of: (a) alcohol test results with concentration of 0.02 or greater; (b) verified positive drug test results; (c) refusals to submit to required tests (including substituted or adulterated drug test results); (d) SAP reports; (e) all follow-up tests and schedules for follow-up tests; (f) calibration documentation; (g) administration of the testing programs; and (h) each annual calendar year summary.

Information obtained from previous employers	3 years
Alcohol and controlled substance collection procedures	2 years
Negative and cancelled controlled substance tests	1 year
Alcohol tests with less than 0.02 concentration	1 year
Education and training records	indefinite

"Education and training records" must be maintained while the individuals perform the functions which require training and for the two (2) years after ceasing to perform those functions.

3. Personal Information

Personal information about all individuals who undergo any required testing under this policy will be shared with the U.S. DOT Drug & Alcohol Clearinghouse ("Clearinghouse") as required under federal law, including:

- a. The name of the person tested;
- b. Any verified positive, adulterated, or substituted drug test result;
- c. Any alcohol confirmation test with a BAC concentration of 0.04 or higher;
- d. Any refusal to submit to any test required hereunder;
- e. Any report by a supervisor of actual knowledge of use as follows
 - (1) Any on-duty alcohol use;
 - (2) Any pre-duty alcohol use;
 - (3) Any alcohol use following an accident; and
 - (4) Any controlled substance use.
- f. Any report from a substance abuse professional certifying successful completion of the return-to-work process;
- g. Any negative return-to-duty test; and
- h. Any employer's report of completion of follow-up testing.

N. Training

The school district shall ensure all persons designated to supervise drivers receive training. The designated employees shall receive at least sixty (60) minutes of training on alcohol misuse and at least sixty (60) minutes of training on controlled substances use. The training shall include physical, behavioral, speech, and performance indicators of probable misuse of alcohol and use of controlled substances. The training will be used by the supervisors to make determinations of reasonable suspicion.

O. Consequences of Prohibited Conduct and Enforcement

1. Removal

The school district shall remove a driver who has engaged in prohibited conduct from safety-sensitive functions. A driver shall not be permitted to return to safety-sensitive functions until and unless the return-to-duty requirements of federal DOT regulations have been completed.

2. Referral, Evaluation, and Treatment

- a. A driver or driver applicant who has engaged in prohibited conduct shall be provided a listing of SAPs readily available to the driver or applicant and acceptable to the school district.

[NOTE: Subparagraphs b. and c., below, are based on the provisions of 49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 40.289.]

- b. If the school district offers a driver an opportunity to return to a DOT safety-sensitive duty following a violation, the driver must be evaluated by an SAP and the driver is required to successfully comply with the SAP's evaluation recommendations (education, treatment, follow-up evaluation(s), and/or ongoing services). The school district is not required to provide an SAP evaluation or any subsequent recommended education or treatment.

[NOTE: School districts are not required to comply with state law governing drug and alcohol testing when the individuals are subject to the federal laws and regulations (i.e., bus drivers). If a school district, after consultation with legal counsel, chooses to comply voluntarily with these requirements, Subparagraph b., above, can be modified as follows:

- b. The school district will offer a driver an opportunity to return to a DOT safety-sensitive duty following an employee's first positive test result on a confirmatory test if no reasons independent of the first test result for discharge exist. Otherwise, the school district may choose, but is not required, to provide an SAP evaluation or any subsequent recommended education or treatment.]**

- c. Drivers are responsible for payment for SAP evaluations and services unless a collective bargaining agreement or employee benefit plan provides otherwise.
- d. Drivers who engage in prohibited conduct also are required to comply

with follow-up testing requirements.

3. Disciplinary Action

- a. Any driver who refuses to submit to post-accident, random, reasonable suspicion, or follow-up testing not only shall not perform or continue to perform safety-sensitive functions, but also may be subject to disciplinary action, which may include immediate suspension without pay and/or immediate discharge.
- b. Drivers who test positive with verification of a confirmatory test or are otherwise found to be in violation of this policy or the federal regulations shall be subject to disciplinary action, which may include immediate suspension without pay and/or immediate discharge.
- c. Nothing in this policy limits or restricts the right of the school district to discipline or discharge a driver for conduct which not only constitutes prohibited conduct under this policy but also violates the school district's other rules or policies.

P. Other Testing

The school district may request or require that drivers submit to cannabis testing or drug and alcohol testing other than that required by federal law. For example, drivers may be requested or required to undergo cannabis testing or drug and alcohol testing on an annual basis as part of a routine physical examination. Such additional testing of drivers will be conducted only in accordance with the provisions of this policy and as provided in Minnesota Statutes, sections 181.950-181.957. For purposes of such additional, non-mandatory testing, drivers fall within the definition of "other employees" covered by Section IV. of this policy.

[NOTE: When the testing of drivers complies with federal testing requirements and procedures, school districts clearly are exempt from the state drug and alcohol testing requirements in Minnesota Statutes, sections 181.950-181.957. See Minnesota Statutes, section 221.031, subdivision 10. When testing beyond the federally mandated requirements, however, school districts still must comply with state law.]

Q. Report to Clearinghouse

The school district shall promptly submit to the Clearinghouse any record generated of an individual who refuses to take an alcohol or controlled substance test required under Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, tests positive for alcohol or a controlled substance in violation of federal regulations, or violates subpart B of Part 382 of Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations (or any subsequent corresponding regulations).

R. Annual Clearinghouse Query

- 1. The school district must conduct a query of the Clearinghouse record at least once per year for information for all employees subject to controlled substance and alcohol testing related to CMV operation to determine whether information exists in the Clearinghouse about those employees. In lieu of a full query, the school district may obtain the individual driver's consent to conduct a limited query to satisfy the annual query requirement. The limited query will tell the employer whether there is information about the driver in the Clearinghouse but

will not release that information to the employer. If the limited query shows that information exists in the Clearinghouse about the driver, the school district must conduct a full query within twenty-four (24) hours or must not allow the driver to continue to perform any safety-sensitive function until the employee conducts the full query and the results confirm the driver's Clearinghouse record contains no prohibitions showing the driver has a verified positive, adulterated or substitute controlled substance test, no alcohol confirmation test with a concentration of 0.04 or higher, refuses to submit to a test, or was reported to have used alcohol on duty, before duty, following an accident or otherwise used a controlled substance in violation of the regulations except where the driver completed the SAP evaluation, referral and education/treatment process as required by the regulations. The school district shall comply with the query requirements set forth in 49 Code of Federal Regulations, section 382.701.

2. The school district may not access an individual's Clearinghouse record unless the school district (1) obtains the individual's prior written or electronic consent for access to the record; and (2) submits proof of the individual's consent to the Clearinghouse. The school district must retain the consent for three (3) years from the date of the last query. The school district shall retain for three (3) years a record of each request for records from the Clearinghouse and the information received pursuant to the request.
3. The school district shall protect the individual's privacy and confidentiality of each Clearinghouse record it receives. The school district shall ensure that information contained in a Clearinghouse record is not divulged to a person or entity not directly involved in assessing and evaluating whether a prohibition applies with respect to the individual to operate a CMV for the school district.
4. The school district may use an individual's Clearinghouse record only to assess and evaluate whether a prohibition applies with respect to the individual to operate a CMV for the school district.

IV. CANNABIS TESTING OR DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING FOR OTHER EMPLOYEES

The school district may request or require drug and alcohol testing or cannabis testing for other school district personnel, i.e., employees who are not school bus drivers, or job applicants for such positions. The school district does not have a legal duty to request or require any employee or job applicant to undergo drug and alcohol testing or cannabis testing as authorized in this policy, except for school bus drivers and other drivers of CMVs who are subject to federally mandated testing (See Section III. of this policy.) If a school bus driver is requested or required to submit to drug or alcohol testing beyond that mandated by federal law, the provisions of Section IV. of this policy will be applicable to such testing.

A. Definitions

1. "Cannabis testing" means the analysis of a body component sample according to the standards established under one of the programs listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1, for the purpose of measuring the presence or absence of cannabis flower, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 342.01, subdivision 16, cannabis products, as defined in section 342.01, subdivision 20, lower-potency hemp edibles as defined in section 342.01, subdivision 50, hemp-derived consumer products as defined in section 342.01, subdivision 37, or cannabis metabolites in the sample tested. The definitions in this section apply to cannabis testing unless stated otherwise.

2. "Confirmatory test" and "confirmatory retest" mean a drug or alcohol test that uses a method of analysis allowed under one of the programs listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1.
3. "Drug" means a controlled substance as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 152.01, subdivision 4, but does not include marijuana, tetrahydrocannabinols, cannabis flower as defined in section 342.01, subdivision 16, cannabis products as defined in section 342.01, subdivision 20, lower-potency hemp edibles as defined in section 342.01, subdivision 50, and hemp-derived consumer products as defined in section 342.01, subdivision 37.
4. "Drug and Alcohol Testing," "Drug or Alcohol Testing," and "Drug or Alcohol Test" mean analysis of a body component sample by a testing laboratory that meets one of the criteria listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1, for the purpose of measuring the presence or absence of drugs, alcohol, or their metabolites in the sample tested. "Drug and alcohol testing," "drug or alcohol testing," and "drug or alcohol test" do not include cannabis or cannabis testing, unless stated otherwise.
5. "Employee" means a person, independent contractor, or person working for an independent contractor who performs services for compensation, in whatever form, for an employer.
6. "Initial screening test" means a drug or alcohol test or cannabis test which uses a method of analysis under one of the programs listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1.
7. "Job Applicant" means a person, independent contractor, or person working for an independent contractor who applies to become an employee of the school district in a position that does not require a commercial driver's license, and includes a person who has received a job offer made contingent on the person's passing drug or alcohol testing. Job applicants for positions requiring a commercial driver's license are governed by the provisions of the school district's drug and alcohol testing policy relating to school bus drivers (Section III).
8. "Oral fluid test" means analysis of a saliva sample for the purpose of measuring the presence of the same substances as drug and alcohol testing and cannabis testing that:
 - a. can detect drugs, alcohol, cannabis, or their metabolites in levels at or above the threshold detection levels contained in the standards of one of the programs listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1; and
 - b. does not require the services of a testing laboratory under section 181.953, subdivision 1.

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature added oral fluid tests.]

9. "Other Employees" means any persons, independent contractors, or persons working for an independent contractor who perform services for the school district for compensation, either full time or part time, in whatever form, except for persons whose positions require a commercial driver's license, and includes both professional and nonprofessional personnel. Persons whose positions

require a commercial driver's license are primarily governed by the provisions of the district's drug and alcohol testing policy relating to school bus drivers (Section III.). To the extent that the drug and alcohol testing of persons whose positions require a commercial driver's license is not mandated by federal law and regulations, such testing shall be governed by Section IV. of this policy and the drivers shall fall within this definition of "other employees."

10. "Positive Test Result" means a finding of the presence of drugs, alcohol, or their metabolites in the sample tested in levels at or above the threshold detection levels contained in the standards of one of the programs listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1.
11. "Random Selection Basis" means a mechanism for selection of employees that:
 - a. results in an equal probability that any employee from a group of employees subject to the selection mechanism will be selected; and
 - b. does not give the school district discretion to waive the selection of any employee selected under the mechanism.
12. "Reasonable Suspicion" means a basis for forming a belief based on specific facts and rational inferences drawn from those facts.
13. "Safety-Sensitive Position" means a job, including any supervisory or management position, in which an impairment caused by drug, alcohol, or cannabis usage would threaten the health or safety of any person.

B. Circumstances Under Which Cannabis Testing or Drug or Alcohol Testing May Be Requested or Required; Exceptions

1. General Limitations

- a. The school district may not request or require an employee or job applicant whose position does not require a commercial driver's license to undergo drug or alcohol testing or cannabis testing, unless the testing is done pursuant to this policy; and either (1) is conducted by a testing laboratory that meets one of the criteria listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1; or (2) complies with the oral fluid test procedures under section 181.953, subdivision 5a.

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature amended this provision.]

- b. The school district will not request or require an employee or job applicant whose position does not require a commercial driver's license to undergo drug and alcohol testing or cannabis testing on an arbitrary and capricious basis.

2. Cannabis Testing Exceptions

For the following positions, cannabis and its metabolites are considered a drug and subject to the drug and alcohol testing provisions in Minnesota Statutes, sections 181.950 to 181.957:

- a. a safety-sensitive position, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.950, subdivision 13;

- b. a position requiring face-to-face care, training, education, supervision, counseling, consultation, or medical assistance to children;
- c. a position requiring a commercial driver's license or requiring an employee to operate a motor vehicle for which state or federal law requires drug or alcohol testing of a job applicant or an employee;
- d. a position of employment funded by a federal grant; or
- e. any other position for which state or federal law requires testing of a job applicant or an employee for cannabis.

3. Job Applicant Testing

The school district may request or require any job applicant whose position does not require a commercial driver's license to undergo drug and alcohol testing, provided a job offer has been made to the applicant and the same test is requested or required of all job applicants conditionally offered employment for that position. If a job applicant has received a job offer that is contingent on the applicant's passing drug and alcohol testing, the school district may not withdraw the offer based on a positive test result from an initial screening test that has not been verified by a confirmatory test. In the event the job offer is subsequently withdrawn, the school district shall notify the job applicant of the reason for its action.

- a. The school district must not request or require a job applicant to undergo cannabis testing solely for the purpose of determining the presence or absence of cannabis as a condition of employment unless otherwise required by state or federal law.
- b. Unless otherwise required by state or federal law, the school district must not refuse to hire a job applicant solely because the job applicant submits to a cannabis test or a drug and alcohol test authorized by Minnesota law and the results of the test indicate the presence of cannabis.
- c. The school district must not request or require an employee or job applicant to undergo cannabis testing on an arbitrary or capricious basis.
- d. Cannabis testing authorized under paragraph (d) must comply with the safeguards for testing employees provided in Minnesota Statutes, sections 181.953 and 181.954.

4. Oral fluid testing

- a. When drug and alcohol testing or cannabis testing is otherwise authorized under Minnesota Statutes, section 181.951, the school district may request an employee or job applicant to undergo oral fluid testing according to the procedures under Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 5a as an alternative to using the services of a testing laboratory under Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1.
- b. The employee must be informed of the test result at the time of the oral

fluid test. Within 48 hours of an oral fluid test that indicates a positive test result or that is inconclusive or invalid, the employee or job applicant may request drug or alcohol testing or cannabis testing at no cost to the employee or job applicant using the services of a testing laboratory under Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1, and according to the existing laboratory testing standards in subdivisions 1 to 5. The rights, notice, and limitations in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 6, paragraph (b), and subdivisions 7 to 8 and 10 to 11 apply to an employee or job applicant and a laboratory test conducted pursuant to this paragraph.

- c. If the laboratory test under paragraph (b) above indicates a positive result, any subsequent confirmatory retest, if requested by the employee or job applicant, must be conducted following the retest procedures provided in Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 6, paragraph (c), and subdivision 9 at the employee's or job applicant's own expense.
- d. Nothing in this subdivision is intended to modify the existing requirements for drug and alcohol testing or cannabis testing in the workplace under Minnesota Statutes, sections 181.950 to 181.957, unless stated otherwise.

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature enacted this provision.]

5. Random Testing

The school district may request or require "other employees" to undergo cannabis testing or drug and alcohol testing on a random selection basis only if they are employed in safety-sensitive positions.

6. Reasonable Suspicion Testing

The school district may request or require any employee to undergo cannabis testing or drug and alcohol testing if the school district has a reasonable suspicion that the employee:

- a. is under the influence of cannabis, drugs, or alcohol;
- b. has violated the school district's written work rules prohibiting the use, possession, sale, or transfer of drugs or alcohol, cannabis flower, cannabis products, lower-potency hemp edibles, or hemp-derived consumer products while the employee is working or while the employee is on the school district's premises or operating the school district's vehicles, machinery, or equipment;
- c. has sustained a personal injury, as that term is defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 176.011, subdivision 16, or has caused another employee to sustain a personal injury; or
- d. has caused a work-related accident or was operating or helping to operate machinery, equipment, or vehicles involved in a work-related accident.

7. Treatment Program Testing

The school district may request or require any employee to undergo cannabis testing and drug and alcohol testing if the employee has been referred by the school district for chemical dependency treatment or evaluation or is participating in a chemical dependency treatment program under an employee benefit plan, in which case the employee may be requested or required to undergo cannabis testing and drug and alcohol testing without prior notice during the evaluation or treatment period and for a period of up to two (2) years following completion of any prescribed chemical dependency treatment program.

8. Routine Physical Examination Testing

The school district may request or require any employee to undergo drug and alcohol testing as part of a routine physical examination provided the drug or alcohol test is requested or required no more than once annually and the employee has been given at least two weeks' written notice that a drug or alcohol test may be requested or required as part of the physical examination.

C. No Legal Duty to Test

The school district does not have a legal duty to request or require any employee or job applicant whose position does not require a commercial driver's license to undergo drug and alcohol testing.

D. Right of Other Employee or Job Applicant to Refuse Drug and Alcohol Testing and Consequences of Such Refusal

1. Right of Other Employee or Job Applicant to Refuse Drug and Alcohol Testing

Any employee or job applicant whose position does not require a commercial driver's license has the right to refuse drug and alcohol testing subject to the provisions contained in Paragraphs 2. and 3. of Section IV.D.

2. Consequences of an Employee's Refusal to Undergo Drug and Alcohol Testing

Any employee in a position that does not require a commercial driver's license who refuses to undergo drug and alcohol testing in the circumstances set out in the Random Testing, Reasonable Suspicion Testing, and Treatment Program Testing provisions of this policy may be subject to disciplinary action, up to and including immediate discharge.

3. Consequences of a Job Applicant's Refusal to Undergo Drug and Alcohol Testing

Any job applicant for a position which does not require a commercial driver's license who refuses to undergo drug and alcohol testing pursuant to the Job Applicant Testing provision of this policy shall not be employed.

E. Reliability and Fairness Safeguards

1. Pretest Notice

Before requesting an employee or job applicant whose position does not require a commercial driver's license to undergo drug or alcohol testing or requesting cannabis testing, the school district shall provide the employee or job applicant with a Pretest Notice in the form of Attachment D to this policy on which to

acknowledge that the employee or job applicant has received the school district's drug and alcohol testing or cannabis testing policy.

2. Notice of Test Results

Within three (3) working days after receipt of a test result report from the testing laboratory, the school district shall inform in writing an employee or job applicant who has undergone drug or alcohol testing or cannabis testing of a negative test result on an initial screening test or of a negative or positive test result on a confirmatory test.

3. Notice of and Right to Test Result Report

Within three (3) working days after receipt of a test result report from the testing laboratory, the school district shall inform in writing, an employee or job applicant who has undergone drug or alcohol testing of the employee or job applicant's right to request and receive from the school district a copy of the test result report on any drug or alcohol test or cannabis test.

4. Notice of and Right to Explain Positive Test Result

- a. If an employee or job applicant has a positive test result on a confirmatory test, the school district shall provide the individual with notice of the test results and, at the same time, written notice of the right to explain the results and to submit additional information (see Attachment G to this policy).
- b. The school district may request that the employee or job applicant indicate any over-the-counter or prescription medication that the individual is currently taking or has recently taken and any other information relevant to the reliability of, or explanation for, a positive test result.
- c. The employee may present verification of enrollment in the medical cannabis patient registry or of enrollment in a Tribal medical cannabis program as part of the employee's explanation.
- d. Use of nonintoxicating cannabinoids or edible cannabinoid products is not a legitimate medical explanation for a confirmed positive test result for cannabis. MROs will verify a drug test confirmed as positive, even if an employee claims to have only used nonintoxicating cannabinoids or edible cannabinoid product.
- e. Within three (3) working days after notice of a positive test result on a confirmatory test, an employee or job applicant may submit information (in addition to any information already submitted) to the school district to explain that result.

5. Notice of and Right to Request Confirmatory Retests

- a. If an employee or job applicant has a positive test result on a confirmatory test, the school district shall provide the individual with notice of the test results and, at the same time, written notice of the right to request a confirmatory retest of the original sample at his or her expense.

- b. An employee or job applicant may request a confirmatory retest of the original sample at his or her own expense after notice of a positive test result on a confirmatory test. Within five (5) working days after notice of the confirmatory test result, the employee or job applicant shall notify the school district in writing of his or her intention to obtain a confirmatory retest. Within three (3) working days after receipt of the notice, the school district shall notify the original testing laboratory that the employee or job applicant has requested the laboratory to conduct the confirmatory retest or to transfer the sample to another laboratory licensed under Minnesota Statutes, section 181.953, subdivision 1 to conduct the confirmatory retest. The original testing laboratory shall ensure that appropriate chain-of-custody procedures are followed during transfer of the sample to the other laboratory. The confirmatory retest must use the same drug, alcohol, or cannabis threshold detection levels as used in the original confirmatory test. If the confirmatory retest does not confirm the original positive test result, no adverse personnel action based on the original confirmatory test may be taken against the employee or job applicant.
6. If an employee or job applicant has a positive test result on a confirmatory test, the school district, at the time of providing notice of the test results, shall also provide written notice to inform the individual of other rights provided under Sections F. or G., below, whichever is applicable.

Attachments F and G to this policy provide the Notices described in Paragraphs 2. through 6. of this Section E.

F. Discharge and Discipline of Employees Whose Positions Do Not Require a Commercial Driver's License

1. The school district may not discharge, discipline, discriminate against, request, or require rehabilitation of an employee on the basis of a positive test result from an initial screening test that has not been verified by a confirmatory test.
2. In the case of a positive test result on a confirmatory test, the employee shall be subject to discipline which includes, but is not limited to, immediate suspension without pay and immediate discharge, pursuant to the provisions of this policy.
3. The school district may not discharge an employee for whom a positive test result on a confirmatory test was the first such result for the employee on a drug or alcohol test or cannabis test requested by the school district, unless the following conditions have been met:
 - a. The school district has first given the employee an opportunity to participate in, at the employee's own expense or pursuant to coverage under an employee benefit plan, either a drug, alcohol, or cannabis counseling or rehabilitation program, whichever is more appropriate, as determined by the school district after consultation with a certified chemical abuse counselor or a physician trained in the diagnosis and treatment of chemical dependency; and
 - b. The employee has either refused to participate in the counseling or rehabilitation program or has failed to successfully complete the

program, as evidenced by withdrawal from the program before its completion or by a positive test result on a confirmatory test after completion of the program.

4. Notwithstanding Paragraph 1., the school district may temporarily suspend the tested employee or transfer that employee to another position at the same rate of pay pending the outcome of the confirmatory test and, if requested, the confirmatory retest, provided the school district believes that it is reasonably necessary to protect the health or safety of the employee, co-employees or the public. An employee who has been suspended without pay must be reinstated with back pay if the outcome of the confirmatory test or requested confirmatory retest is negative.
5. The school district may not discharge, discipline, discriminate against, request, or require rehabilitation of an employee on the basis of medical history information or the employee's status as a patient enrolled in the medical cannabis registry program revealed to the school district, unless the employee was under an affirmative duty to provide the information before, upon, or after hire, or failing to do so would violate federal law or regulations or cause the school district to lose money or licensing-related benefit under federal law or regulations.
6. The school district may not discriminate against any employee in termination, discharge, or any term of condition of employment or otherwise penalize an employee based upon an employee registered patient's positive drug test for cannabis components or metabolites, unless the employee used, possessed, or was impaired by medical cannabis on school district property during the hours of employment.
7. An employee must be given access to information in the individual's personnel file relating to positive test result reports and other information acquired in the drug and alcohol testing process or cannabis testing process and conclusions drawn from and actions taken based on the reports or other acquired information.

G. Withdrawal of Job Offer for an Applicant for a Position That Does Not Require a Commercial Driver's License

If a job applicant has received a job offer made contingent on the applicant's passing drug and alcohol testing, the school district may not withdraw the offer based on a positive test result from an initial screening test that has not been verified by a confirmatory test. In the case of a positive test result on a confirmatory test, the school district may withdraw the job offer.

H. Chain-of-Custody Procedures

The school district has established its own reliable chain-of-custody procedures to ensure proper record keeping, handling, labeling, and identification of the samples to be tested. The procedures require the following:

1. Possession of a sample must be traceable to the employee from whom the sample is collected, from the time the sample is collected through the time the sample is delivered to the laboratory;
2. The sample must always be in the possession of, must always be in view of, or

must be placed in a secure area by a person authorized to handle the sample;

3. A sample must be accompanied by a written chain-of-custody record; and
4. Individuals relinquishing or accepting possession of the sample must record the time the possession of the sample was transferred and must sign and date the chain-of-custody record at the time of transfer.

I. Privacy, Confidentiality and Privilege Safeguards

1. Privacy Limitations

A laboratory may only disclose to the school district test result data regarding the presence or absence of drugs, alcohol or their metabolites in a sample tested.

2. Confidentiality Limitations

With respect to employees and job applicants, test result reports and other information acquired in the drug or alcohol testing process are private data on individuals as that phrase is defined in Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13, and may not be disclosed by the school district or laboratory to another employer or to a third-party individual, governmental agency, or private organization without the written consent of the employee or job applicant tested.

3. Exceptions to Privacy and Confidentiality Disclosure Limitations

Notwithstanding Paragraphs 1. and 2., evidence of a positive test result on a confirmatory test may be: (1) used in an arbitration proceeding pursuant to a collective bargaining agreement, an administrative hearing under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 43A or other applicable state or local law, or a judicial proceeding, provided that information is relevant to the hearing or proceeding; (2) disclosed to any federal agency or other unit of the United States government as required under federal law, regulation or order, or in accordance with compliance requirements of a federal government contract; and (3) disclosed to a substance abuse treatment facility for the purpose of evaluation or treatment of the employee.

4. Privilege

Positive test results from the school district drug or alcohol testing program may not be used as evidence in a criminal action against the employee or job applicant tested.

J. Notice of Testing Policy to Affected Employees

The school district shall provide written notice of this drug, alcohol, and cannabis testing policy to all affected employees upon adoption of the policy, to a previously non-affected employee upon transfer to an affected position under the policy, and to a job applicant upon hire and before any testing of the applicant if the job offer is made contingent on the applicant's passing drug and alcohol testing. Affected employees and applicants will acknowledge receipt of this written notice in the form of Attachment H to this policy.

V. POSTING

The school district shall post notice in an appropriate and conspicuous location on its premises that it has adopted a drug and alcohol testing policy and that copies of the policy are available for inspection during regular business hours by its employees or job applicants in its personnel office or other suitable locations.

- Legal References:**
- Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)
 - Minn. Stat. Ch. 43A (State Personnel Management)
 - Minn. Stat. § 151.72 (Sale of Certain Cannabinoid Products)
 - Minn. Stat. § 152.01 (Definitions)
 - Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Definitions; Medical Cannabis)
 - Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Limitations; Medical Cannabis)
 - Minn. Stat. § 152.32 (Protections for Registry Program Participation)
 - Minn. Stat. § 176.011, subd. 16 (Definitions; Personal Injury)
 - Minn. Stat. §§ 181.950-181.957 (Drug and Alcohol Testing in the Workplace)
 - Minn. Stat. § 221.031 (Motor Carrier Rules)
 - 49 U.S.C. § 31306 (Omnibus Transportation Employee Testing Act of 1991)
 - 49 U.S.C. 31306a (National Clearinghouse for Controlled Substance and Alcohol Test Results of Commercial Motor Vehicle Operators)
 - 49 U.S.C. § 521(b) (Civil and Criminal Penalties for Violations)
 - 49 C.F.R. Parts 40 (Department of Transportation Rules Implementing Omnibus Transportation Employee Testing Act of 1991)
 - 49 C.F.R. Part 382 (Controlled Substances and Alcohol Use and Testing)
- Cross-References:**
- MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
 - MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)
 - MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)
 - MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School)

516 STUDENT MEDICATION AND TELEHEALTH

[NOTE: The necessary provisions for complying with Minnesota Statutes, sections 121A.22, Administration of Drugs and Medicine, 121A.221, Possession and Use of Asthma Inhalers by Asthmatic Students, and 121A.222, Possession and Use of Nonprescription Pain Relievers by Secondary Students are included in this policy. The statutes do not regulate administration of drugs and medicine for students aged 18 and over or other nonprescription medications. Please note that section 121A.22 does not require school districts to apply the administration of medication rule to drugs or medicine used off school grounds, drugs or medicines used in connection with athletics or extra-curricular activities, and drugs and medicines that are used in connection with activities that occur before or after the regular school day.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth the provisions that must be followed when administering nonemergency prescription medication to students at school.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school district acknowledges that some students may require prescribed drugs or medication or telehealth during the school day. The school district's licensed school nurse, trained health clerk, principal, or teacher will administer prescribed medications, except any form of medical cannabis, in accordance with law and school district procedures.

III. DRUG AND MEDICATION REQUIREMENTS

[NOTE: The June 2024 Model Policy 516 revisions included ⁴ insertion of headings and rearrangement of paragraphs so that similar content is grouped together. School boards can choose whether to make these revisions.]

A. Administration of Drugs and Medicine

1. The administration of medication or drugs at school requires a completed signed request from the student's parent. An oral request must be reduced to writing within two school days, provided that the school district may rely on an oral request until a written request is received.
2. Drugs and medicine subject to Minnesota Statutes, 121A.22 must be administered, to the extent possible, according to school board procedures that must be developed in consultation with:
 - a. with a licensed nurse, in a district that employs a licensed nurse under Minnesota Statutes, section 148.171;
 - b. with a licensed school nurse, in a district that employs a licensed school nurse licensed under Minnesota Rules, part 8710.6100;
 - c. with a public or private health-related organization, in a district that

contracts with a public or private health or health-related organization, according to Minnesota Statutes, 121A.21; or

- d. with the appropriate party, in a district that has an arrangement approved by the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education, according to Minnesota Statutes, 121A.21.

[NOTE: Paragraph III.A.2 had appeared in a different spot in previous versions of this model policy. In June 2024, the paragraph is located here and is updated to reflect 2024 legislative changes.]

3. Exclusions

[Note: The provisions of III.A.3 are optional. The school board may choose to include or exclude any of the provisions specified. These exclusions appeared in previous versions of this model policy.]

The provisions on administration of drugs and medicine above do not apply to drugs or medicine that are:

- a. purchased without a prescription;
- b. used by a pupil who is 18 years old or older;
- c. used in connection with services for which a minor may give effective consent;
- d. used in situations in which, in the judgment of the school personnel, including a licensed nurse, who are present or available, the risk to the pupil's life or health is of such a nature that drugs or medicine should be given without delay;
- e. used off the school grounds;
- f. used in connection with athletics or extracurricular activities;
- g. used in connection with activities that occur before or after the regular school day;
- h. provided or administered by a public health agency to prevent or control an illness or a disease outbreak as provided under Minnesota law;
- i. prescription asthma or reactive airway disease medications can be self-administered by a student with an asthma inhaler if:
 - (1) the school district has received a written authorization each school year from the pupil's parent permitting the student to self-administer the medication;
 - (2) the inhaler is properly labeled for that student; and
 - (3) the parent has not requested school personnel to administer the medication to the student.

In a school that does not have a school nurse or school nursing services,

the student's parent or guardian must submit written verification from the prescribing professional which documents that an assessment of the student's knowledge and skills to safely possess and use an asthma inhaler in a school setting has been completed.

If the school district employs a school nurse or provides school nursing services under another arrangement, the school nurse or other appropriate party must assess the student's knowledge and skills to safely possess and use an asthma inhaler in a school setting and enter into the student's school health record a plan to implement safe possession and use of asthma inhalers.

- j. epinephrine ~~delivery systems~~auto-injectors, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.2205, if the parent and prescribing medical professional annually inform the pupil's school in writing that
 - (1) the pupil may possess the epinephrine or
 - (2) the pupil is unable to possess the epinephrine and requires immediate access to epinephrine ~~delivery systems~~ auto-injectors that the parent provides properly labeled to the school for the pupil as needed.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature replaced "auto-injectors" with "delivery systems" in Minnesota Statutes, sections 121A.22, 121A.2205, and 121A.2207.]

- k. For the purposes of Minnesota Statutes, 121A.22, special health treatments and health functions, such as catheterization, tracheostomy suctioning, and gastrostomy feedings, do not constitute administration of drugs or medicine.
- l. Emergency health procedures, including emergency administration of drugs and medicine are not subject to this policy.

B. Prescription Medication

- 1. An "Administering Prescription Medications" form must be completed annually (once per school year) and/or when a change in the prescription or requirements for administration occurs. Prescription medication as used in this policy does not include any form of medical cannabis as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 152.22, subdivision 6.
- 2. Prescription medication must come to school in the original container labeled for the student by a pharmacist in accordance with law and must be administered in a manner consistent with the instructions on the label.
- 3. The school nurse may request to receive further information about the prescription, if needed, prior to administration of the substance.
- 4. Prescription medications are not to be carried by the student, but will be left with the appropriate school district personnel. Exceptions to this requirement are: prescription asthma medications self-administered with an inhaler (See Paragraph III.A.3(i) above), and medications administered as noted in a written agreement between the school district and the parent or as specified in an IEP

(individualized education program), Section 504 plan, or IHP (individual health plan).

5. The school must be notified immediately by the parent or student 18 years old or older in writing of any change in the student's prescription medication administration. A new medical authorization or container label with new pharmacy instructions shall be required immediately as well.
6. The school nurse, or other designated person, shall be responsible for the filing of the Administering Prescription Medications form in the health records section of the student file. The school nurse, or other designated person, shall be responsible for providing a copy of such form to the principal and to other personnel designated to administer the medication.
7. For drugs or medicine used by children with a disability, administration may be as provided in the IEP, Section 504 plan or IHP.

[NOTE: This paragraph is moved to Paragraph III.A.3 above, where it is updated to reflect 2024 legislative changes.]

8. If the administration of a drug or medication described in this section requires the school district to store the drug or medication, the parent or legal guardian must inform the school if the drug or medication is a controlled substance. For a drug or medication that is not a controlled substance, the request must include a provision designating the school district as an authorized entity to transport the drug or medication for the purpose of destruction if any unused drug or medication remains in the possession of school personnel. For a drug or medication that is a controlled substance, the request must specify that the parent or legal guardian is required to retrieve the drug or controlled substance when requested by the school.

[NOTE: Starting in June 2024, the exceptions appear under Article III.A.3 above.]

C. Nonprescription Medication

A secondary student may possess and use nonprescription pain relief in a manner consistent with the labeling, if the school district has received written authorization from the student's parent or guardian permitting the student to self-administer the medication. The parent or guardian must submit written authorization for the student to self-administer the medication each school year. The school district may revoke a student's privilege to possess and use nonprescription pain relievers if the school district determines that the student is abusing the privilege. This provision does not apply to the possession or use of any drug or product containing ephedrine or pseudoephedrine as its sole active ingredient or as one of its active ingredients. Except as stated in this paragraph, only prescription medications are governed by this policy.

[NOTE: School districts should consult with licensed medical and nursing personnel to address whether nonprescription medications will be allowed at elementary schools and whether and under what conditions school personnel will participate in storing or administering nonprescription medications.]

D. Possession and Use of Epinephrine ~~Delivery Systems~~ Auto-Injectors

1. Definitions

- a. "Administer" means the direct application of an epinephrine delivery system to the body of an individual.
- b. "Epinephrine delivery system" means a medication product approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration that automatically delivers a single, premeasured dose of epinephrine to prevent or treat a life-threatening allergic reaction.
- c. "School" means a public school under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 4, or a nonpublic school, excluding a home school, under section 120A.22, subdivision 4, that is subject to the federal Americans with Disabilities Act.

2. At the start of each school year or at the time a student enrolls in school, whichever is first, a student's parent, school staff, including those responsible for student health care, and the prescribing medical professional must develop and implement an individualized written health plan for a student who is prescribed epinephrine auto-injectorsdelivery systems that enables the student to:

a1- possess epinephrine delivery systems auto-injectors; or

b2- if the parent and prescribing medical professional determine the student is unable to possess the epinephrine, have immediate access to epinephrine delivery systems auto-injectors in close proximity to the student at all times during the instructional day.

For the purposes of this policy, "instructional day" is defined as eight hours for each student contact day.

[NOTE: Minnesota law states that "the school board of the school district must define instructional day for the purposes of Minnesota Statutes, 121A.2205." A sample definition appears above. School districts can create a definition that fits their circumstances.]

The plan must designate the school staff responsible for implementing the student's health plan, including recognizing anaphylaxis and administering epinephrine auto-injectorsdelivery systems when required, consistent with state law. This health plan may be included in a student's Section 504 plan.

Districts and schools may obtain and possess epinephrine auto-injectorsdelivery systems to be maintained and administered by school personnel, including a licensed nurse, to a student or other individual if, in good faith, it is determined that person is experiencing anaphylaxis regardless of whether the student or other individual has a prescription for an epinephrine delivery system.auto-injector. The administration of an epinephrine delivery systemauto-injector in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.2207 is not the practice of medicine.

~~Effective July 1, 2024, r~~Registered nurses may administer epinephrine auto-injectorsdelivery systems in a school setting according to a condition-specific protocol as authorized under Minnesota Statutes, section 148.235, subdivision 8. Notwithstanding any limitation in Minnesota Statutes, sections 148.171 to 148.285, licensed practical nurses may administer epinephrine auto-injectorsdelivery systems in a school setting according to a condition-specific protocol that does not reference a

specific patient and that specifies the circumstances under which the epinephrine ~~delivery system~~auto-injector is to be administered, when caring for a patient whose condition falls within the protocol.

[NOTE: The paragraph above was signed into law in May 2024. It is new model policy language.]

A district or school may enter into arrangements with manufacturers of epinephrine ~~auto-injectors~~delivery systems to obtain epinephrine ~~auto-injectors~~delivery systems at fair-market, free, or reduced prices. A third party, other than a manufacturer or supplier, may pay for a school's supply of epinephrine ~~auto-injectors~~delivery systems.

The Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Health must provide a district or school with a standing order for distribution of epinephrine delivery systems under Minnesota Statutes, sections 148.235, subdivision 8 and 151.37, subdivision 2.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.2207 to include the changes above.]

E. Sunscreen

A student may possess and apply a topical sunscreen product during the school day while on school property or at a school-sponsored event without a prescription, physician's note, or other documentation from a licensed health care professional. School personnel are not required to provide sunscreen or assist students in applying sunscreen.

F. Procedure regarding unclaimed drugs or medications.

1. The school district has adopted the following procedure for the collection and transport of any unclaimed or abandoned prescription drugs or medications remaining in the possession of school personnel in accordance with this policy. Before the transportation of any prescription drug or medication under this policy, the school district shall make a reasonable attempt to return the unused prescription drug or medication to the student's parent or legal guardian. Transportation of unclaimed or unused prescription drugs or medications will occur at least annually, but may occur more frequently at the discretion of the school district.
2. If the unclaimed or abandoned prescription drug is not a controlled substance as defined under Minnesota Statutes, section 152.01, subdivision 4, or is an over-the-counter medication, the school district will either designate an individual who shall be responsible for transporting the drug or medication to a designated drop-off box or collection site or request that a law enforcement agency transport the drug or medication to a drop-off box or collection site on behalf of the school district.
3. If the unclaimed or abandoned prescription drug is a controlled substance as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 152.01, subdivision 4, the school district or school personnel is prohibited from transporting the prescription drug to a drop-off box or collection site for prescription drugs identified under this paragraph. The school district must request that a law enforcement agency transport the prescription drug or medication to a collection bin that complies with Drug Enforcement Agency regulations, or if a site is not available, under the agency's procedure for transporting drugs.

IV. ACCESS TO SPACE FOR MENTAL HEALTH CARE THROUGH TELEHEALTH

- A. Beginning October 1, 2024, to the extent space is available, the school district must provide an enrolled secondary school student with access during regular school hours, and to the extent staff is available, before or after the school day on days when students receive instruction at school, to space at the school site that a student may use to receive mental health care through telehealth from a student's licensed mental health provider. A secondary school must develop a plan with procedures to receive requests for access to the space.
- B. The space must provide a student privacy to receive mental health care.
- C. A student may use a school-issued device to receive mental health care through telehealth if such use is consistent with the district or school policy governing acceptable use of the school-issued device.
- D. A school may require a student requesting access to space under this section to submit to the school a signed and dated consent from the student's parent or guardian, or from the student if the student is age 16 or older, authorizing the student's licensed mental health provider to release information from the student's health record that is requested by the school to confirm the student is currently receiving mental health care from the provider. Such a consent is valid for the school year in which it is submitted.

[NOTE: The Minnesota legislature enacted Article IV in the spring 2024.]

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.21 (School Health Services)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.216 (Access to Space for Mental Health Care through Telehealth)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.2205 (Possession and Use of Epinephrine ~~Auto-Injectors~~ Delivery systems; Model Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.2207 (Life-Threatening Allergies in Schools; Stock Supply of Epinephrine ~~Auto-Injectors~~ Delivery systems)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.221 (Possession and Use of Asthma Inhalers by Asthmatic Students)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.222 (Possession and Use of Nonprescription Pain Relievers by Secondary Students)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.223 (Possession and Use of Sunscreen)
Minn. Stat. § 148.171 (Definitions; Title)
Minn. Stat. § 151.212 (Label of Prescription Drug Containers)
Minn. Stat. § 152.01 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 152.22 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Limitations)
Minn. Rule 8710.6100 (School Nurse)
20 U.S.C. § 1400 *et seq.* (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act)
29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.* (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 418 (Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School)

Revised:

516.5 OVERDOSE MEDICATION

[NOTE: The 2023 Minnesota legislature enacted legislation requiring school districts to maintain a supply of opiate antagonists. School districts and their employees are legally permitted to purchase, store, and administer Naloxone (Narcan) in response to an opiate overdose in schools and those who do assist with such administration are immune from civil liability as well as exempt from criminal prosecution from possession, use, etc. of medication. The provisions of this policy outline the requirements of the law with respect to the use of Naloxone (Narcan) in schools.]

I. PURPOSE

As a means of enhancing the health and safety of its students, staff and visitors, the school district will acquire, administer, and store doses of an opiate antagonist, specifically Naloxone (Narcan), and administration devices or kits for emergency use to assist a student, staff member, or other individual believed or suspected to be experiencing an opioid overdose on school district property during the school day or at school district activities.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school board authorizes school district administration to obtain and possess opioid overdose reversal medication, such as Naloxone, to be maintained and administered to a student or other individual by trained school staff if the staff member determines in good faith that the person to whom the medication is administered is experiencing an opioid overdose. Authorization for obtaining, possessing and administering Naloxone or similar permissible medications under this policy are contingent upon: (1) the continued validity of state and federal law that permit a person who is not a healthcare professional to dispense an opiate antagonist to the school district and its employees by law; (2) that the school district and its staff are immune from criminal prosecution and not otherwise liable for civil damages for administering the opiate antagonist to another person who the staff member believes in good faith to be suffering from a drug overdose; and (3) the availability of funding either from outside sources or as approved by the school board to obtain and administer opioid overdose reversal medication.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. **"Drug-related overdose"** means an acute condition, including mania, hysteria, extreme physical illness, respiratory depression or coma, resulting from the consumption or use of a controlled substance, or another substance with which a controlled substance was combined, and that a layperson would reasonably believe to be a drug overdose that requires immediate medical assistance.
- B. **"Naloxone Coordinator"** is a school district staff person or administrator appointed to monitor adherence to protocols outlined in this policy and referenced procedures. The Naloxone Coordinator is responsible for building-level administration and management of Opiate Antagonist medications and supplies. The school district's Naloxone

Coordinator is [insert title of staff person appointed as coordinator].

- C. **"Opiate"** means any dangerous substance having an addiction forming or addiction sustaining liability similar to morphine or being capable of conversion into a drug having such addiction forming or addiction sustaining liability.
- D. **"Opiate Antagonist"** means naloxone hydrochloride ("Naloxone") or any similarly acting drug approved by the federal Food and Drug Administration for the treatment of a drug overdose.
- E. **"Standing Order"** means directions from the school district's medical provider that sets forth how to house and administer Naloxone or other Opiate Antagonist medications to students, staff members or other individuals believed or suspected to be experiencing an opioid overdose. This Standing Order should include the following information:
 - 1. Administration type
 - 2. Dosage
 - 3. Date of issuance
 - 4. Signature of the authorized provider

IV. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The school district must maintain a supply of opiate antagonists at each school site to be administered in compliance with Minnesota law. Each school building must have two doses of nasal naloxone available on-site.

[NOTE: The Minnesota Department of Education offered guidance regarding the meaning of "school site." If a school site includes multiple buildings, the two-dose requirement applies to buildings used for instruction. It does not apply to administrative buildings, facility buildings, ice arenas, and similar buildings not used for instruction.]

- B. A licensed physician, a licensed advanced practice registered nurse authorized to prescribe drugs pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 148.235, or a licensed physician assistant may authorize a nurse or other personnel employed by, or under contract with, a public school may be authorized to administer opiate antagonists as defined under Minnesota Statutes, section 604A.04, subdivision 1.
- C. A licensed practical nurse is authorized to possess and administer an opiate antagonist in a school setting notwithstanding Minnesota Statutes, 148.235, subdivisions 8 and 9.
- D. District Collaborative Planning and Implementation Team

To the extent Naloxone is obtained for use consistent with this policy, the school district will establish a district-wide collaborative planning and implementation team ("District Planning Team") who will oversee the general development and operations related to the use of opiate antagonist Naloxone and regularly report to the school board as to its activities.

- 1. The District Planning Team will include the Naloxone Coordinator and may include the superintendent (or designee), school nurse, public health experts,

first responders, student or family representatives, and community partners who will be assigned to the Team by the superintendent or designee or solicited as volunteers by the superintendent.

2. The District Planning Team, through the Naloxone Coordinator, will obtain a protocol or Standing Order from a licensed medical prescriber for the use of Naloxone or other Opiate Antagonist by school district staff in all school facilities and activities and will update or renew the protocol or Standing Order annually or as otherwise required. A copy of the protocol or Standing Order will be maintained in the office of the Naloxone Coordinator.
3. The District Planning Team will develop district-wide guidelines and procedures and determine the form(s) of Naloxone to be used within the school district (nasal, auto injector, manual injector) and the method and manner of arranging for the financing and purchasing, storage and use of Naloxone to be approved by the school board. Once approved by the school board, these guidelines and procedures will be attached and incorporated into this policy. At a minimum, these guidelines and procedures will:
 - a. Ensure that when Naloxone is administered, school district employees must activate the community emergency response system (911) to ensure additional medical support due to the limited temporary effect of Naloxone and the continued need of recipients of additional medical care;
 - b. Require school district employees to contact a school district healthcare professional to obtain medical assistance for the recipient of the Naloxone, if possible, pending arrival of emergency personnel;
 - c. Direct school district employees to make immediate attempts to determine if the recipient is a minor and, if so, locate the identity of the parent or guardian of the minor and ensure contact with that parent or guardian is made as soon as possible after administration of the Naloxone for the purpose of informing the parent or guardian of the actions that have been taken; and
 - d. Require school district staff to inform the building administrator or other administrator overseeing an event or activity of the administration of Naloxone, as well as the Naloxone Coordinator, after taking necessary immediate emergency steps.
4. The District Planning Team will determine the type and method of annual training, identify staff members at each school site to be trained and coordinate the implementation of the training with the assistance of the Naloxone Coordinator.

E. Site Planning Teams

1. In consultation with the District Planning Team, the administrator at each school site may establish, in the manner the superintendent or Naloxone Coordinator deems appropriate, a Site Planning Team within the school site.
2. The Site Planning Team will be responsible for the coordination and implementation of this policy, district-wide guidelines and procedures within the school site and will develop and implement any specific guidelines and procedure

for the storage and use of Naloxone within the school site in a manner consistent with this policy and district wide procedures and guidelines.

F. School District Staff

School district staff members will be responsible for attending all required training pertaining to the policy, procedures and guidelines for the storage and use of Naloxone and performing any assigned responsibilities pursuant to the guidelines and procedures.

G. The school district allows a student in grades 9 through 12 to possess and administer an opiate antagonist to another high school student. The protections of Minnesota Statutes, section 604A.04 apply to the possession and administration of opiate antagonists according to Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.224.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature enacted paragraph G. This provision is optional: school districts are not required to adopt paragraph G.]

V. NALOXONE STORAGE

A. The Site Planning Team will select numerous Naloxone storage locations within the school site and outside the school site when activities are conducted off school grounds (i.e., transportation services, field trips, etc.).

[NOTE: School districts may decide that Naloxone will not be sent on field trips, transportation or activities that occur outside of the typical school day or off school property and may modify this statement accordingly. If Naloxone is provided during these auxiliary activities, schools should ensure that it is only provided if there is an available trained staff member to administer it and that the medication can be safely and legally stored and transported.]

B. The selected storage locations of Naloxone will be classified as non-public "security information" as the school board has determined that the disclosure of this data to the general public would be likely to substantially jeopardize the security of the medication that could be subject to theft, tampering, and improper use. Therefore, the identity of the storage locations will be shared only with those school district staff members whom the District Planning Team or Site Team have determined need access to this information to aid public health and safety as determined in the procedures and guidelines.

C. Stock Naloxone will be clearly labeled, monitored for expiration dates, and stored in a secured location that is accessible by trained staff as set forth in paragraph V.B.

VI. Privacy Protections

The school district will maintain the privacy of students and staff related to the administration of Naloxone as required by law.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.43 (Personnel Data)
Minn. Stat. § 13.37 (General Nonpublic Data)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.21 (School Health Services)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.224 (Opiate Antagonists)
Minn. Stat. § 144.344 (Emergency Treatment)
Minn. Stat. § 148.235 (Prescribing Drugs and Therapeutic Devices)

Minn. Stat. § 151.37 (Legend Drugs; Who May Prescribe, Possess)
Minn. Stat. § 152.01 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 152.02 (Schedules of Controlled Substances)
Minn. Stat. § 604A.01 (Good Samaritan Law)
Minn. Stat. § 604A.015 (School Bus Driver Immunity from Liability)
Minn. Stat. § 604A.04 (Good Samaritan Overdose Prevention)
Minn. Stat. § 604A.05 (Good Samaritan Overdose Medical Assistance)
Minn. R. Pt. 6800.4220 (Schedule II Controlled Substances)
20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational and Privacy Rights)

Cross Reference: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516 (Student Medication)
~~Minnesota Department of Health Toolkit on the Administration of Naloxone~~

Resources: Minnesota Department of Health, School Toolkit on Naloxone Administration in School Settings

¹ Naloxone is the medication that reverses an opioid overdose. Narcan® is the brand name for the intranasal applicator (nasal spray) form of naloxone. Naloxone usually refers to an intramuscular (IN+M) naloxone form that comes in a vial and is administered with a syringe, normally dispensed as an "IM kit."

418 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE/DRUG-FREE SCHOOL

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a safe and healthful environment for employees and students by prohibiting the use of alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, edible cannabinoid products, and controlled substances without a physician's prescription.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. Use or possession of alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, edible cannabinoid products, and controlled substances before, during, or after school hours, at school or in any other school location, is prohibited as general policy. Paraphernalia associated with controlled substances is prohibited.
- B. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, other school district personnel, or member of the public uses or possesses alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, edible cannabinoid products, or controlled substances in any school location.
- C. An individual may not use or possess cannabis flower, cannabis products, lower-potency hemp edibles, or hemp-derived consumer products in a public school, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivisions 9, 11, and 13, including all facilities, whether owned, rented, or leased, and all vehicles that the school district owns, leases, rents, contracts for, or controls.
- D. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school personnel, or member of the public who violates this policy.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Alcohol" includes any alcoholic beverage containing more than one-half of one percent alcohol by volume.
- B. "Controlled substances" include narcotic drugs, hallucinogenic drugs, amphetamines, barbiturates, marijuana, anabolic steroids, or any other controlled substance as defined in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 United States Code, section 812, including analogues and look-alike drugs.
- C. "Edible cannabinoid product" means any product that is intended to be eaten or consumed as a beverage by humans, contains a cannabinoid in combination with food ingredients, and is not a drug.
- D. "Nonintoxicating cannabinoid" means substances extracted from certified hemp plants

that do not produce intoxicating effects when consumed by injection, inhalation, ingestion, or by any other immediate means.

- E. "Medical cannabis" means any species of the genus cannabis plant, or any mixture or preparation of them, including whole plant extracts and resins, and is delivered in the form of: (1) liquid, including, but not limited to, oil; (2) pill; (3) vaporized delivery method with use of liquid or oil but which does not require the use of dried leaves or plant form; (4) combustion with use of dried raw cannabis; or (5) any other method approved by the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Health ("Commissioner").
- F. "Possess" means to have on one's person, in one's effects, or in an area subject to one's control.
- G. "School location" includes any school building or on any school premises; in any school-owned vehicle or in any other school-approved vehicle used to transport students to and from school or school activities; off school property at any school-sponsored or school-approved activity, event, or function, such as a field trip or athletic event, where students are under the jurisdiction of the school district; or during any period of time such employee is supervising students on behalf of the school district or otherwise engaged in school district business.
- H. "Sell" means to sell, give away, barter, deliver, exchange, distribute or dispose of to another, or to manufacture; or to offer or agree to perform such an act, or to possess with intent to perform such an act.
- I. "Toxic substances" includes: (1) glue, cement, aerosol paint, containing toluene, benzene, xylene, amyl nitrate, butyl nitrate, nitrous oxide, or containing other aromatic hydrocarbon solvents, but does not include glue, cement, or paint contained in a packaged kit for the construction of a model automobile, airplane, or similar item; (2) butane or a butane lighter; or (3) any similar substance declared to be toxic to the central nervous system and to have a potential for abuse, by a rule adopted by the Commissioner.
- I. "Use" means to sell, buy, manufacture, distribute, dispense, be under the influence of, or consume in any manner, including, but not limited to, consumption by injection, inhalation, ingestion, or by any other immediate means.

IV. EXCEPTIONS

- A. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person brings onto a school location, for such person's own use, a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, which has a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States and the person has a physician's prescription for the substance. The person shall comply with the relevant procedures of this policy.
- B. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person possesses an alcoholic beverage in a school location when the possession is within the exceptions of Minnesota Statutes, section 624.701, subdivision 1a (experiments in laboratories; pursuant to a temporary license to sell liquor issued under Minnesota laws or possession after the purchase from such a temporary license holder).
- C. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person uses or possesses a toxic substance unless they do so with the intent of inducing or intentionally aiding another in inducing intoxication, excitement, or stupefaction of the central nervous system,

except under the direction and supervision of a medical doctor.

- D. The school district may not refuse to enroll or otherwise penalize a patient or person enrolled in the Minnesota Patient Registry Program or a Tribal medical cannabis program as a pupil solely because the patient or person is enrolled in the registry program or a Tribal medical cannabis program, unless failing to do so would violate federal law or regulations or cause the school to lose a monetary or licensing-related benefit under federal law or regulations.

An employer or a school must provide written notice to a patient at least 14 days before the employer or school takes an action against the patient that is prohibited under Minnesota Statutes, section 342.57, subdivision 3 or 5. The written notice must cite the specific federal law or regulation that the employer or school believes would be violated if the employer or school fails to take action. The notice must specify what monetary or licensing-related benefit under federal law or regulations that the employer or school would lose if the employer or school fails to take action.

A school or an employer must not retaliate against a patient for asserting the patient's rights or seeking remedies under Minnesota Statutes, section 342.57 or section 152.32.

[NOTE: The 202~~5~~4 Minnesota legislature amended this law.] ~~to add this protection.~~

V. PROCEDURES

- A. Students who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, must comply with the school district's student medication policy.

[NOTE: School districts are required by Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.22 to develop procedures for the administration of drugs and medicine. If the school district does not have a student medication policy such as MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516, this Paragraph A. can be modified to provide: "Students who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, must provide a copy of the prescription and the medication to the school nurse, principal, or other designated staff member. The school district's licensed school nurse, trained health clerk, principal, or teacher will administer the prescribed medication except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, in accordance with school district procedures."]

- B. Employees who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, are permitted to possess such controlled substance and associated necessary paraphernalia, such as an inhaler or syringe. The employee must inform his or her supervisor. The employee may be required to provide a copy of the prescription.
- C. Each employee shall be provided with written notice of this Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School policy and shall be required to acknowledge that he or she has received the policy.

[NOTE: The Drug-Free Workplace Act requires that school district employees be notified by a published statement of the prohibition of the use of controlled

substances and actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition (41 United States Code section 8103; 34 Code of Federal Regulations Part 84). An acknowledgment will document satisfaction by the school district of this federal requirement.]

- D. Employees are subject to the school district's drug and alcohol testing policies and procedures.
- E. Members of the public are not permitted to possess controlled substances, intoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products in a school location except with the express permission of the superintendent.
- F. No person is permitted to possess or use medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products on a school bus or van; or on the grounds of any preschool or primary or secondary school; or on the grounds of any child care facility. This prohibition includes (1) vaporizing or combusting medical cannabis on any form of public transportation where the vapor or smoke could be inhaled by a minor child or in any public place, including indoor or outdoor areas used by or open to the general public or place of employment; and (2) operating, navigating, or being in actual physical control of any motor vehicle or working on transportation property, equipment or facilities while under the influence of medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products.
- G. Possession of alcohol on school grounds pursuant to the exceptions of Minnesota Statutes, section 624.701, subdivision 1a, shall be by permission of the school board only. The applicant shall apply for permission in writing and shall follow the school board procedures for placing an item on the agenda.

VI. SCHOOL PROGRAMS

- A. Starting in the 2026-2027 school year, the school district must implement a comprehensive education program on cannabis use and substance use, including but not limited to the use of fentanyl or mixtures containing fentanyl, for students in middle school and high school. The program must include instruction on the topics listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.215, subdivision 1 and must:
 - 1. respect community values and encourage students to communicate with parents, guardians, and other trusted adults about cannabis use and substance use, including but not limited to the use of fentanyl or mixtures containing fentanyl; and
 - 2. refer students to local resources where students may obtain medically accurate information about cannabis use and substance use, including but not limited to the use of fentanyl or mixtures containing fentanyl, and treatment for a substance use disorder.

[NOTE: MDE information on this requirement is provided in the Resources section of this model policy.]

- B. School district efforts to develop, implement, or improve instruction or curriculum as a result of the provisions of this section must be consistent with Minnesota Statutes, sections 120B.10 and 120B.11.
- C. Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the school district shall have a procedure for a parent, a guardian, or an adult student 18 years of age or older to review the content

of the instructional materials to be provided to a minor child or to an adult student pursuant to this article. The district must allow a parent or adult student to opt out of instruction under this article with no academic or other penalty for the student and must inform parents and adult students of this right to opt out.

VII. ENFORCEMENT

A. Students

1. Students may be required to participate in programs and activities that provide education against the use of alcohol, tobacco, marijuana, smokeless tobacco products, electronic cigarettes, and nonintoxicating cannabinoids, and edible cannabinoid products.
2. Students may be referred to drug or alcohol assistance or rehabilitation programs; school based mental health services, mentoring and counseling, including early identification of mental health symptoms, drug use and violence and appropriate referral to direct individual or group counselling service~~es~~ which may be provided by school based mental health services providers; and/or referral to law enforcement officials when appropriate.
3. A student who violates the terms of this policy shall be subject to discipline in accordance with the school district's discipline policy. Such discipline may include suspension or expulsion from school.

B. Employees

1. As a condition of employment in any federal grant, each employee who is engaged either directly or indirectly in performance of a federal grant shall abide by the terms of this policy and shall notify his or her supervisor in writing of his or her conviction of any criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in any of the places listed above on which work on a school district federal grant is performed, no later than five (5) calendar days after such conviction. Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the federal or state criminal drug statutes.
2. An employee who violates the terms of this policy is subject to disciplinary action, including nonrenewal, suspension, termination, or discharge as deemed appropriate by the school board.
3. In addition, any employee who violates the terms of this policy may be required to satisfactorily participate in a drug and/or alcohol abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by the school district. Any employee who fails to satisfactorily participate in and complete such a program is subject to nonrenewal, suspension, or termination as deemed appropriate by the school board.
4. Sanctions against employees, including nonrenewal, suspension, termination, or discharge shall be pursuant to and in accordance with applicable statutory authority, collective bargaining agreements, and school district policies.

C. The Public

A member of the public who violates this policy shall be informed of the policy and asked

to leave. If necessary, law enforcement officials will be notified and asked to provide an escort.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120B.215 (Education on Cannabis Use and Substance Use)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-§ 121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)
Minn. Stat. § 151.72 (Sale of Certain Cannabinoid Products)
Minn. Stat. § 152.01, Subd. 15a (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 152.0264 (Cannabis Sale Crimes)
Minn. Stat. § 152.22, Subd. 6 (Definitions; Medical Cannabis)
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Limitations; Medical Cannabis)
Minn. Stat. § 169A.31 (Alcohol-Related School Bus or Head Start Bus Driving)
Minn. Stat. § 340A.101 (Definitions; Alcoholic Beverage)
Minn. Stat. § 340A.403 (3.2 Percent Malt Liquor Licenses)
Minn. Stat. § 340A.404 (Intoxicating Liquor; On-Sale Licenses)
Minn. Stat. § 342.09 (Personal Adult Use of Cannabis)
Minn. Stat. § 342.56 (Limitations)
Minn. Stat. § 609.684 (Abuse of Toxic Substances)
Minn. Stat. § 624.701 (Alcohol in Certain Buildings or Grounds)
20 U.S.C. § 7101-7122 (Student Support and Academic Enrichment Grants)
21 U.S.C. § 812 (Schedules of Controlled Substances)
41 U.S.C. §§ 8101-8106 (Drug-Free Workplace Act)
21 C.F.R. §§ 1308.11-1308.15 (Controlled Substances)
34 C.F.R. Part 84 (Government-Wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 419 (Tobacco-Free Environment; Possession and use of Tobacco, Tobacco-Related Devices, and Electronic Delivery Devices; Vaping Awareness and Prevention Instruction)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516 (Student Medication)

Resources: [To support the requirements for school districts and charter schools outlined in Minnesota Statute 2024, section 120B.215, subdivision 2, and in accordance with subdivision 1, MDE, in collaboration with MDH, the Minnesota Department of Human Services \(DHS\), and education experts, has created a](#)

[List of Model Cannabis Education Programs for School District and Charter School Consideration.](#)

[Schools may choose to implement one of the listed programs or they may implement their own program\(s\) identified through a local curriculum adoption process by the 2026-27 school year. While it is not required for a school district or charter school to use one of the programs in the list, the list and rubric provided may be useful to school districts and charter schools in their own decision-making process.](#)

[Please visit MDE's Health Education webpage for more information.](#)

418 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE/DRUG-FREE SCHOOL

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to maintain a safe and healthful environment for employees and students by prohibiting the use of alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, edible cannabinoid products, and controlled substances without a physician's prescription.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. Use or possession of alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, edible cannabinoid products, and controlled substances before, during, or after school hours, at school or in any other school location, is prohibited as general policy. Paraphernalia associated with controlled substances is prohibited.
- B. A violation of this policy occurs when any student, teacher, administrator, other school district personnel, or member of the public uses or possesses alcohol, toxic substances, medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, edible cannabinoid products, or controlled substances in any school location.
- C. An individual may not use or possess cannabis flower, cannabis products, lower-potency hemp edibles, or hemp-derived consumer products in a public school, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivisions 9, 11, and 13, including all facilities, whether owned, rented, or leased, and all vehicles that the school district owns, leases, rents, contracts for, or controls.
- D. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school personnel, or member of the public who violates this policy.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Alcohol" includes any alcoholic beverage containing more than one-half of one percent alcohol by volume.
- B. "Controlled substances" include narcotic drugs, hallucinogenic drugs, amphetamines, barbiturates, marijuana, anabolic steroids, or any other controlled substance as defined in Schedules I through V of the Controlled Substances Act, 21 United States Code, section 812, including analogues and look-alike drugs.
- C. "Edible cannabinoid product" means any product that is intended to be eaten or consumed as a beverage by humans, contains a cannabinoid in combination with food ingredients, and is not a drug.
- D. "Nonintoxicating cannabinoid" means substances extracted from certified hemp plants

that do not produce intoxicating effects when consumed by injection, inhalation, ingestion, or by any other immediate means.

- E. "Medical cannabis" means any species of the genus cannabis plant, or any mixture or preparation of them, including whole plant extracts and resins, and is delivered in the form of: (1) liquid, including, but not limited to, oil; (2) pill; (3) vaporized delivery method with use of liquid or oil but which does not require the use of dried leaves or plant form; (4) combustion with use of dried raw cannabis; or (5) any other method approved by the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Health ("Commissioner").
- F. "Possess" means to have on one's person, in one's effects, or in an area subject to one's control.
- G. "School location" includes any school building or on any school premises; in any school-owned vehicle or in any other school-approved vehicle used to transport students to and from school or school activities; off school property at any school-sponsored or school-approved activity, event, or function, such as a field trip or athletic event, where students are under the jurisdiction of the school district; or during any period of time such employee is supervising students on behalf of the school district or otherwise engaged in school district business.
- H. "Sell" means to sell, give away, barter, deliver, exchange, distribute or dispose of to another, or to manufacture; or to offer or agree to perform such an act, or to possess with intent to perform such an act.
- I. "Toxic substances" includes: (1) glue, cement, aerosol paint, containing toluene, benzene, xylene, amyl nitrate, butyl nitrate, nitrous oxide, or containing other aromatic hydrocarbon solvents, but does not include glue, cement, or paint contained in a packaged kit for the construction of a model automobile, airplane, or similar item; (2) butane or a butane lighter; or (3) any similar substance declared to be toxic to the central nervous system and to have a potential for abuse, by a rule adopted by the Commissioner.
- I. "Use" means to sell, buy, manufacture, distribute, dispense, be under the influence of, or consume in any manner, including, but not limited to, consumption by injection, inhalation, ingestion, or by any other immediate means.

IV. EXCEPTIONS

- A. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person brings onto a school location, for such person's own use, a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, which has a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States and the person has a physician's prescription for the substance. The person shall comply with the relevant procedures of this policy.
- B. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person possesses an alcoholic beverage in a school location when the possession is within the exceptions of Minnesota Statutes, section 624.701, subdivision 1a (experiments in laboratories; pursuant to a temporary license to sell liquor issued under Minnesota laws or possession after the purchase from such a temporary license holder).
- C. A violation of this policy does not occur when a person uses or possesses a toxic substance unless they do so with the intent of inducing or intentionally aiding another in inducing intoxication, excitement, or stupefaction of the central nervous system,

except under the direction and supervision of a medical doctor.

- D. The school district may not refuse to enroll or otherwise penalize a patient or person enrolled in the Minnesota Patient Registry Program or a Tribal medical cannabis program as a pupil solely because the patient or person is enrolled in the registry program or a Tribal medical cannabis program, unless failing to do so would violate federal law or regulations or cause the school to lose a monetary or licensing-related benefit under federal law or regulations.

An employer or a school must provide written notice to a patient at least 14 days before the employer or school takes an action against the patient that is prohibited under Minnesota Statutes, section 342.57, subdivision 3 or 5. The written notice must cite the specific federal law or regulation that the employer or school believes would be violated if the employer or school fails to take action. The notice must specify what monetary or licensing-related benefit under federal law or regulations that the employer or school would lose if the employer or school fails to take action.

A school or an employer must not retaliate against a patient for asserting the patient's rights or seeking remedies under Minnesota Statutes, section 342.57 or section 152.32.

[NOTE: The 202~~5~~4 Minnesota legislature amended this law.] ~~to add this protection.~~

V. PROCEDURES

- A. Students who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, must comply with the school district's student medication policy.

[NOTE: School districts are required by Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.22 to develop procedures for the administration of drugs and medicine. If the school district does not have a student medication policy such as MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516, this Paragraph A. can be modified to provide: "Students who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, must provide a copy of the prescription and the medication to the school nurse, principal, or other designated staff member. The school district's licensed school nurse, trained health clerk, principal, or teacher will administer the prescribed medication except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, in accordance with school district procedures."]

- B. Employees who have a prescription from a physician for medical treatment with a controlled substance, except medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products, are permitted to possess such controlled substance and associated necessary paraphernalia, such as an inhaler or syringe. The employee must inform his or her supervisor. The employee may be required to provide a copy of the prescription.
- C. Each employee shall be provided with written notice of this Drug-Free Workplace/Drug-Free School policy and shall be required to acknowledge that he or she has received the policy.

[NOTE: The Drug-Free Workplace Act requires that school district employees be notified by a published statement of the prohibition of the use of controlled

substances and actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition (41 United States Code section 8103; 34 Code of Federal Regulations Part 84). An acknowledgment will document satisfaction by the school district of this federal requirement.]

- D. Employees are subject to the school district's drug and alcohol testing policies and procedures.
- E. Members of the public are not permitted to possess controlled substances, intoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products in a school location except with the express permission of the superintendent.
- F. No person is permitted to possess or use medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products on a school bus or van; or on the grounds of any preschool or primary or secondary school; or on the grounds of any child care facility. This prohibition includes (1) vaporizing or combusting medical cannabis on any form of public transportation where the vapor or smoke could be inhaled by a minor child or in any public place, including indoor or outdoor areas used by or open to the general public or place of employment; and (2) operating, navigating, or being in actual physical control of any motor vehicle or working on transportation property, equipment or facilities while under the influence of medical cannabis, nonintoxicating cannabinoids, or edible cannabinoid products.
- G. Possession of alcohol on school grounds pursuant to the exceptions of Minnesota Statutes, section 624.701, subdivision 1a, shall be by permission of the school board only. The applicant shall apply for permission in writing and shall follow the school board procedures for placing an item on the agenda.

VI. SCHOOL PROGRAMS

- A. Starting in the 2026-2027 school year, the school district must implement a comprehensive education program on cannabis use and substance use, including but not limited to the use of fentanyl or mixtures containing fentanyl, for students in middle school and high school. The program must include instruction on the topics listed in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.215, subdivision 1 and must:
 - 1. respect community values and encourage students to communicate with parents, guardians, and other trusted adults about cannabis use and substance use, including but not limited to the use of fentanyl or mixtures containing fentanyl; and
 - 2. refer students to local resources where students may obtain medically accurate information about cannabis use and substance use, including but not limited to the use of fentanyl or mixtures containing fentanyl, and treatment for a substance use disorder.

[NOTE: MDE information on this requirement is provided in the Resources section of this model policy.]

- B. School district efforts to develop, implement, or improve instruction or curriculum as a result of the provisions of this section must be consistent with Minnesota Statutes, sections 120B.10 and 120B.11.
- C. Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the school district shall have a procedure for a parent, a guardian, or an adult student 18 years of age or older to review the content

of the instructional materials to be provided to a minor child or to an adult student pursuant to this article. The district must allow a parent or adult student to opt out of instruction under this article with no academic or other penalty for the student and must inform parents and adult students of this right to opt out.

VII. ENFORCEMENT

A. Students

1. Students may be required to participate in programs and activities that provide education against the use of alcohol, tobacco, marijuana, smokeless tobacco products, electronic cigarettes, and nonintoxicating cannabinoids, and edible cannabinoid products.
2. Students may be referred to drug or alcohol assistance or rehabilitation programs; school based mental health services, mentoring and counseling, including early identification of mental health symptoms, drug use and violence and appropriate referral to direct individual or group counselling service~~er~~ which may be provided by school based mental health services providers; and/or referral to law enforcement officials when appropriate.
3. A student who violates the terms of this policy shall be subject to discipline in accordance with the school district's discipline policy. Such discipline may include suspension or expulsion from school.

B. Employees

1. As a condition of employment in any federal grant, each employee who is engaged either directly or indirectly in performance of a federal grant shall abide by the terms of this policy and shall notify his or her supervisor in writing of his or her conviction of any criminal drug statute for a violation occurring in any of the places listed above on which work on a school district federal grant is performed, no later than five (5) calendar days after such conviction. Conviction means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the federal or state criminal drug statutes.
2. An employee who violates the terms of this policy is subject to disciplinary action, including nonrenewal, suspension, termination, or discharge as deemed appropriate by the school board.
3. In addition, any employee who violates the terms of this policy may be required to satisfactorily participate in a drug and/or alcohol abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by the school district. Any employee who fails to satisfactorily participate in and complete such a program is subject to nonrenewal, suspension, or termination as deemed appropriate by the school board.
4. Sanctions against employees, including nonrenewal, suspension, termination, or discharge shall be pursuant to and in accordance with applicable statutory authority, collective bargaining agreements, and school district policies.

C. The Public

A member of the public who violates this policy shall be informed of the policy and asked

to leave. If necessary, law enforcement officials will be notified and asked to provide an escort.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120B.215 (Education on Cannabis Use and Substance Use)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.22 (Administration of Drugs and Medicine)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-§ 121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)
Minn. Stat. § 151.72 (Sale of Certain Cannabinoid Products)
Minn. Stat. § 152.01, Subd. 15a (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 152.0264 (Cannabis Sale Crimes)
Minn. Stat. § 152.22, Subd. 6 (Definitions; Medical Cannabis)
Minn. Stat. § 152.23 (Limitations; Medical Cannabis)
Minn. Stat. § 169A.31 (Alcohol-Related School Bus or Head Start Bus Driving)
Minn. Stat. § 340A.101 (Definitions; Alcoholic Beverage)
Minn. Stat. § 340A.403 (3.2 Percent Malt Liquor Licenses)
Minn. Stat. § 340A.404 (Intoxicating Liquor; On-Sale Licenses)
Minn. Stat. § 342.09 (Personal Adult Use of Cannabis)
Minn. Stat. § 342.56 (Limitations)
Minn. Stat. § 609.684 (Abuse of Toxic Substances)
Minn. Stat. § 624.701 (Alcohol in Certain Buildings or Grounds)
20 U.S.C. § 7101-7122 (Student Support and Academic Enrichment Grants)
21 U.S.C. § 812 (Schedules of Controlled Substances)
41 U.S.C. §§ 8101-8106 (Drug-Free Workplace Act)
21 C.F.R. §§ 1308.11-1308.15 (Controlled Substances)
34 C.F.R. Part 84 (Government-Wide Requirements for Drug-Free Workplace)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 419 (Tobacco-Free Environment; Possession and use of Tobacco, Tobacco-Related Devices, and Electronic Delivery Devices; Vaping Awareness and Prevention Instruction)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 516 (Student Medication)

Resources: [To support the requirements for school districts and charter schools outlined in Minnesota Statute 2024, section 120B.215, subdivision 2, and in accordance with subdivision 1, MDE, in collaboration with MDH, the Minnesota Department of Human Services \(DHS\), and education experts, has created a](#)

[List of Model Cannabis Education Programs for School District and Charter School Consideration.](#)

[Schools may choose to implement one of the listed programs or they may implement their own program\(s\) identified through a local curriculum adoption process by the 2026-27 school year. While it is not required for a school district or charter school to use one of the programs in the list, the list and rubric provided may be useful to school districts and charter schools in their own decision-making process.](#)

[Please visit MDE's Health Education webpage for more information.](#)

501 SCHOOL WEAPONS POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues. ATTENTION: This policy incorporates certain provisions of the Minnesota Citizens' Personal Protection Act (often referred to as the "conceal and carry" law).]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to assure a safe school environment for students, staff and the public.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

No student or nonstudent, including adults and visitors, shall possess, use, or distribute a weapon when in a school location except as provided in this policy. The school district will act to enforce this policy and to discipline or take appropriate action against any student, teacher, administrator, school employee, volunteer, or member of the public who violates this policy.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Dangerous Weapon" means any firearm, whether loaded or unloaded, or any device designed as a weapon and capable of producing death or great bodily harm, any combustible or flammable liquid or other device or instrumentality that, in the manner it is used or intended to be used, is calculated or likely to produce death or great bodily harm, or any fire that is used to produce death or great bodily harm. As used in this definition, "flammable liquid" means any liquid having a flash point below 100 degrees Fahrenheit and having a vapor pressure not exceeding 40 pounds per square inch (absolute) at 100 degrees Fahrenheit but does not include intoxicating liquor. As used in this subdivision, "combustible liquid" is a liquid having a flash point at or above 100 degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. "Possession" means having a weapon on one's person or in an area subject to one's control in a school location.
- C. "School Location" includes any school building or grounds, whether leased, rented, owned or controlled by the school, locations of school activities or trips, bus stops, school buses or school vehicles, school-contracted vehicles, the area of entrance or departure from school premises or events, all locations where school-related functions are conducted, and anywhere students are under the jurisdiction of the school district.
- D. "Weapon"
 - 1. A "weapon" means any object, device or instrument designed as a weapon or through its use is capable of threatening or producing bodily harm or which may be used to inflict self-injury including, but not limited to, any firearm, whether loaded or unloaded; airguns; pellet guns; BB guns; all knives; blades; clubs; metal knuckles; numchucks; throwing stars; explosives; fireworks; mace and other propellants; stunguns; ammunition; poisons; chains; arrows; and objects that have been modified to serve as a weapon.

2. No person shall possess, use, or distribute any object, device or instrument having the appearance of a weapon and such objects, devices or instruments shall be treated as weapons including, but not limited to, weapons listed above which are broken or non-functional, look-alike guns; toy guns; and any object that is a facsimile of a real weapon.
3. No person shall use articles designed for other purposes (i.e., lasers or laser pointers, belts, combs, pencils, files, scissors, etc.), to inflict bodily harm and/or intimidate and such use will be treated as the possession and use of a weapon.

[NOTE: In June 2025, MSBA organized these definitions in alphabetical order.]

IV. EXCEPTIONS

- A. A student who finds a weapon on the way to school or in a school location, or a student who discovers that he or she accidentally has a weapon in his or her possession, and takes the weapon immediately to the principal's office shall not be considered to possess a weapon. If it would be impractical or dangerous to take the weapon to the principal's office, a student shall not be considered to possess a weapon if he or she immediately turns the weapon over to an administrator, teacher or head coach or immediately notifies an administrator, teacher or head coach of the weapon's location.
- B. It shall not be a violation of this policy if a nonstudent (or student where specified) falls within one of the following categories:
 1. active licensed peace officers;
 2. military personnel, or students or nonstudents participating in military training, who are on duty performing official duties;
 3. persons authorized to carry a pistol under Minnesota Statutes, section 624.714 while in a motor vehicle or outside of a motor vehicle for the purpose of directly placing a firearm in, or retrieving it from, the trunk or rear area of the vehicle;
 4. persons who keep or store in a motor vehicle pistols in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 624.714 or 624.715 or other firearms in accordance with Minnesota Statutes, section 97B.045;
 - a. Minnesota Statutes, section 624.714 specifies procedures and standards for obtaining pistol permits and penalties for the failure to do so. Minnesota Statutes, section 624.715 defines an exception to the pistol permit requirements for "antique firearms which are carried or possessed as curiosities or for their historical significance or value."
 - b. Minnesota Statutes, section 97B.045 generally provides that a firearm may not be transported in a motor vehicle unless it is (1) unloaded and in a gun case without any portion of the firearm exposed; (2) unloaded and in the closed trunk; or (3) a handgun carried in compliance with sections 624.714 and 624.715.
 5. firearm safety or marksmanship courses or activities for students or nonstudents conducted on school property;
 6. possession of dangerous weapons, BB guns, or replica firearms by a ceremonial color guard;

7. a gun or knife show held on school property;
8. possession of dangerous weapons, BB guns, or replica firearms with written permission of the principal or other person having general control and supervision of the school or the director of a child care center; or
9. persons who are on unimproved property owned or leased by a child care center, school or school district unless the person knows that a student is currently present on the land for a school-related activity.

[NOTE: Nothing prevents a school district from being more stringent in its weapons policy with respect to students and school district employees than the criminal law, except that the school district may not prohibit the lawful carry or possession of firearms in a parking facility or parking area. Although some school districts may choose to incorporate all of the exceptions to the criminal law, other school districts may choose either not to incorporate some or all of the exceptions or to further limit them. For example, a school district may choose to require written permission from the superintendent, not just a principal, for someone to possess a dangerous weapon in a school location. This would impose a more stringent requirement than the exceptions to the general prohibition of having a weapon on school grounds set forth in Minnesota Statutes, section 609.66, Subdivision 1d (f) listed in Section IV.B. above. However, a school district may not regulate firearms, ammunition, or their respective components, when possessed or carried by nonstudents or nonemployees, in a manner that is inconsistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 609.66, Subdivision 1d.]

C. Policy Application to Instructional Equipment/Tools

While the school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students or nonstudents, such a position is not meant to interfere with instruction or the use of appropriate equipment and tools by students or nonstudents. Such equipment and tools, when properly possessed, used, and stored, shall not be considered in violation of the rule against the possession, use, or distribution of weapons. However, when authorized instructional and work equipment and tools are used in a potentially dangerous or threatening manner, such possession and use will be treated as the possession and use of a weapon.

D. Firearms in School Parking Lots and Parking Facilities

A school district may not prohibit the lawful carry or possession of firearms in a school parking lot or parking facility. For purposes of this policy, the "lawful" carry or possession of a firearm in a school parking lot or parking facility is specifically limited to nonstudent permit-holders authorized under Minnesota Statutes, section 624.714 to carry a pistol in the interior of a vehicle or outside the motor vehicle for the purpose of directly placing a firearm in, or retrieving it from, the trunk or rear area of the vehicle. Any possession or carry of a firearm beyond the immediate vicinity of a permit-holder's vehicle shall constitute a violation of this policy.

V. CONSEQUENCES FOR STUDENT WEAPON POSSESSION/USE/ DISTRIBUTION

- A. The school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students. Consequently, the minimum consequence for students willfully possessing, using, or distributing weapons shall include:
 1. immediate out-of-school suspension;

2. confiscation of the weapon;
 3. immediate notification of police;
 4. parent or guardian notification; and
 5. recommendation to the superintendent of dismissal for a period of time not to exceed one year.
- B. Pursuant to Minnesota law, a student who brings a firearm, as defined by federal law, to school will be expelled for at least one year. The school board may modify this requirement on a case-by-case basis.
- C. The building principal shall, as soon as practicable, refer to the criminal justice or juvenile delinquency system, as appropriate, a student who brings a firearm to school unlawfully.
- D. Administrative Discretion

While the school district does not allow the possession, use, or distribution of weapons by students, the superintendent may use discretion in determining whether, under the circumstances, a course of action other than the minimum consequences specified above is warranted. If so, other appropriate action may be taken, including consideration of a recommendation for lesser discipline.

VI. CONSEQUENCES FOR WEAPON POSSESSION/USE/DISTRIBUTION BY NONSTUDENTS

A. Employees

1. An employee who violates the terms of this policy is subject to disciplinary action, including nonrenewal, suspension, or discharge as deemed appropriate by the school board.
2. Sanctions against employees, including nonrenewal, suspension, or discharge shall be pursuant to and in accordance with applicable statutory authority, collective bargaining agreements, and school district policies.
3. When an employee violates the weapons policy, law enforcement may be notified, as appropriate.

[NOTE: An employer may establish policies that restrict the carry or possession of firearms by its employees while acting in the course and scope of employment. Employment-related sanctions may be invoked for a violation. Thus, for example, reasonable limitations may be imposed on the method of storing firearms by permit-holding employees while at work or performing employment-related duties. Reasonable limitations may include requiring firearms to have trigger locks and to be stored in a locked container or locked compartment of the vehicle.]

B. Other Nonstudents

1. Any member of the public who violates this policy shall be informed of the policy and asked to leave the school location. Depending on the circumstances, the person may be barred from future entry to school locations. In addition, if the person is a student in another school district, that school district may be

contacted concerning the policy violation.

2. If appropriate, law enforcement will be notified of the policy violation by the member of the public and may be asked to provide an escort to remove the member of the public from the school location.

VII. REPORTS OF DANGEROUS WEAPON AND ACTIVE SHOOTER INCIDENTS IN SCHOOL ZONES

A. The school district must electronically report to the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education ("Commissioner") incidents involving the use or possession of a dangerous weapon in school zones, as required under Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.06.

B. The school district must electronically file an after-action review report for active shooter incidents and active shooter threats to the Minnesota Fusion Center as required under Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.06.

1. "Active shooter incident" means an event involving an armed individual or individuals on campus or an armed assailant in the immediate vicinity of the school.

2. "Active shooter threat" means a real or perceived threat that an active shooter incident will occur.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature enacted the addition to 2.c (Session Law Chapter 35)].

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 97B.045 (Transporting Firearms)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.05 (Policy to Refer Firearms Possessor)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.06 (Reports of Dangerous Weapon Incidents in School Zones)
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.44 (Expulsion for Possession of Firearm)
Minn. Stat. § 152.01, subd. 14(a) (Definition of a School Zone)
Minn. Stat. § 609.02, subd. 6 (Definition of Dangerous Weapon)
Minn. Stat. § 609.605 (Trespass)
Minn. Stat. § 609.66 (Dangerous Weapons)
Minn. Stat. § 624.714 (Carrying of Weapons without Permit; Penalties)
Minn. Stat. § 624.715 (Exemptions; Antiques and Ornaments)
18 U.S.C. § 921 (Definition of Firearm)
In re C.R.M., 611 N.W.2d 802 (Minn. 2000)
In re A.D., 883 N.W.2d 251 (Minn. 2016)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 525 (Violence Prevention)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites)

Adopted:

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 503

Orig. 1995

Revised:

Rev. 2025

503 STUDENT ATTENDANCE

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements.]

I. PURPOSE

- A. The school board believes that regular school attendance is directly related to success in academic work, benefits students socially, provides opportunities for important communications between teachers and students, and establishes regular habits of dependability important to the future of the student. The purpose of this policy is to encourage regular school attendance. It is intended to be positive and not punitive.
- B. This policy also recognizes that class attendance is a joint responsibility to be shared by the student, parent or guardian, teacher, and administrators. This policy will assist students in attending class.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

A. Responsibilities

1. Student's Responsibility

It is the student's right to be in school. It is also the student's responsibility to attend all assigned classes and study halls every day that school is in session and to be aware of and follow the correct procedures when absent from an assigned class or study hall. Finally, it is the student's responsibility to request any missed assignments due to an absence.

2. Parent or Guardian's Responsibility

It is the responsibility of the student's parent or guardian to ensure the student is attending school, to inform the school in the event of a student absence, and to work cooperatively with the school and the student to solve any attendance problems that may arise.

3. Teacher's Responsibility

It is the teacher's responsibility to take daily attendance and to maintain accurate attendance records in each assigned class and study hall. It is also the teacher's responsibility to be familiar with all procedures governing attendance and to apply these procedures uniformly. It is also the teacher's responsibility to provide any student who has been absent with any missed assignments upon request. Finally, it is the teacher's responsibility to work cooperatively with the student's parent or guardian and the student to solve any attendance problems that may arise.

4. Administrator's Responsibility

- a. It is the administrator's responsibility to require students to attend all assigned classes and study halls. It is also the administrator's

responsibility to be familiar with all procedures governing attendance and to apply these procedures uniformly to all students, to maintain accurate records on student attendance, and to prepare a list of the previous day's absences stating the status of each. Finally, it is the administrator's responsibility to inform the student's parent or guardian of the student's attendance and to work cooperatively with them and the student to solve attendance problems.

- b. In accordance with the Minnesota Compulsory Instruction Law, Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, the students of the school district are REQUIRED to attend all assigned classes and/or study halls every day school is in session, unless the student has been excused by the school board from attendance because the student has already completed state and school district standards required to graduate from high school, has withdrawn, or has a valid excuse for absence.

B. Attendance Procedures

Attendance procedures shall be presented to the school board for review and approval. When approved by the school board, the attendance procedures will be included as an addendum to this policy.

1. Excused Absences

- a. A parent, guardian, or other person having control of a child may apply to a school district to have the child excused from attendance for the whole or any part of the time school is in session during any school year. Application may be made to a truant office or the school official designated by the principal. A note from a physician or a licensed mental health professional stating that the child cannot attend school is a valid excuse.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22 as indicated above.]

- b. To be considered an excused absence, the student's parent or legal guardian may be asked to verify, in writing, the reason for the student's absence from school.

[NOTE: The school district may choose to include subparagraph (b).]

- c. The board of the district in which the child resides may approve the application under subparagraph (a) above upon a legitimate exception being demonstrated to the satisfaction of that board.

d. Legitimate Exceptions

The following reasons shall be sufficient to constitute excused absences:

- (1) that the child's physical or mental health is such as to prevent attendance at school or application to study for the period required, which includes:
 - (a) child illness, medical, dental, orthodontic, or counseling

- appointments; including appointments conducted through telehealth
 - (b) family emergencies;
 - (c) the death or serious illness or funeral of an immediate family member;
 - (d) active duty in any military branch of the United States;
 - (e) the child has a condition that requires ongoing treatment for a mental health diagnosis; or
 - (f) other exemptions included in this attendance policy.
- (2) that the child has already completed state and district standards required for graduation from high school; or
 - (3) that it is the wish of the parent, guardian, or other person having control of the child, that the child attend for a period or periods not exceeding in the aggregate three hours in any week, instruction conducted by a Tribal spiritual or cultural advisor, or a school for religious instruction conducted and maintained by a church, or association of churches, or any Sunday school association incorporated under the laws of this state, or any auxiliary thereof. This instruction must be conducted and maintained in a place other than a public school building, and it must not, in whole or in part, be conducted and maintained at public expense. A child may be absent from school on days that the child attends upon instruction according to this clause.

[NOTE: Subparagraph iii above incorporates the 2024 amendment to Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 12.]

[NOTE: In 2024, the Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 12. The legitimate exceptions set forth above quote this statute. Minnesota law provides that a school board may include other exemptions in the school district's attendance policy. When considering whether to add other exemptions, school boards should consider the intent of the compulsory attendance law, which recognizes the educational value of regular attendance and class participation, and whether the proposed exemption is consistent with the intent of the law.]

c. Consequences of Excused Absences

- (1) Students whose absences are excused are required to make up all assignments missed or to complete alternative assignments as deemed appropriate by the classroom teacher.
- (2) Work missed because of absence must be made up within ____ days from the date of the student's return to school. Any work not completed within this period shall result in "no credit" for

the missed assignment. However, the building principal or the classroom teacher may extend the time allowed for completion of make-up work in the case of an extended illness or other extenuating circumstances.

2. Unexcused Absences

a. The following are examples of absences which will not be excused:

- (1) Truancy. An absence by a student which was not approved by the parent and/or the school district.
- (2) Any absence in which the student failed to comply with any reporting requirements of the school district's attendance procedures.
- (3) Work at home.
- (4) Work at a business, except under a school-sponsored work release program.
- (5) Vacations with family.
- (6) Personal trips to schools or colleges.
- (7) Absences resulting from cumulated unexcused tardies (____ tardies equal one unexcused absence).
- (8) Any other absence not included under the attendance procedures set out in this policy.

b. Consequences of Unexcused Absences

- (1) Absences resulting from official suspension will be handled in accordance with the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minnesota Statutes, sections 121A.40-121A.56.
- (2) Days during which a student is suspended from school shall not be counted in a student's total cumulated unexcused absences.
- (3) In cases of recurring unexcused absences, the administration may also request the county attorney to file a petition with the juvenile court, pursuant to Minnesota statutes.
- (4) Students with unexcused absences shall be subject to discipline in the following manner:
 - (a) From the first through the ____ cumulated unexcused absence in a [quarter or semester] the student will not be allowed to make up work missed due to such absence.
 - (b) After the ____ cumulated unexcused absence in a [quarter or semester], a student's parent or guardian will be notified by certified mail that his or her child is

nearing a total of _____ unexcused absences and that, after the _____ unexcused absence, the student's grade shall be reduced by one increment for each unexcused absence thereafter.

- (c) After such notification, the student or his or her parent or guardian may, within a reasonable time, request a conference with school officials regarding the student's absences and the prescribed discipline. The notification will state that the school strongly urges the student's parent or guardian to request such a conference.
- (d) After _____ cumulative unexcused absences in a [quarter or semester] the teacher will reduce the student's letter grade by one increment for each unexcused absence thereafter (i.e. A to A-). However, prior to reducing the student's grade, an administrative conference must be held among the principal, student, and parent.
- (e) After _____ cumulated unexcused absences in a [quarter or semester], the administration may impose the loss of academic credit in the class or classes from which the student has been absent. However, prior to loss of credit, an administrative conference must be held among the principal, student, and parent.
- (f) If the result of a grade reduction or loss of credit has the effect of an expulsion, the school district will follow the procedures set forth in the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minnesota Statutes, sections 121A.40-121A.56.

[NOTE: MSBA encourages school boards to consider whether imposition of academic penalties for unexcused absences is consistent with the district's mission and pedagogical approach. If a school board determines that academic penalties should not be imposed, section 2(b) should be deleted or rewritten.]

C. Tardiness

1. Definition

Students are expected to be in their assigned area at designated times. Failure to do so constitutes tardiness.

2. Procedures for Reporting Tardiness

- a. Students tardy at the start of school must report to the school office for an admission slip.
- b. Tardiness between periods will be handled by the teacher.

3. Excused Tardiness

Valid excuses for tardiness are:

- a. Illness.
 - b. Serious illness in the student's immediate family.
 - c. A death or funeral in the student's immediate family or of a close friend or relative.
 - d. Medical, dental, orthodontic, or mental health treatment.
 - e. Court appearances occasioned by family or personal action.
 - f. Physical emergency conditions such as fire, flood, storm, etc.
 - g. Any tardiness for which the student has been excused in writing by an administrator or faculty member.
4. Unexcused Tardiness
- a. An unexcused tardiness is failing to be in an assigned area at the designated time class period commences without a valid excuse.
 - b. Consequences of tardiness may include detention after ____ unexcused tardies. In addition, ____ unexcused tardies are equivalent to one unexcused absence.
- D. Participation in Extracurricular Activities and School-Sponsored On-the-Job Training Programs
- 1. This policy applies to all students involved in any extracurricular activity scheduled either during or outside the school day and any school-sponsored on-the-job training programs.
 - 2. School-initiated absences will be accepted and participation permitted.
 - 3. A student may not participate in any activity or program if he or she has an unexcused absence from any class during the day.
 - 4. If a student is suspended from any class, he or she may not participate in any activity or program that day.
 - 5. If a student is absent from school due to medical reasons, he or she must present a physician's statement or a statement from the student's parent or guardian clearing the student for participation that day. The note must be presented to the coach or advisor before the student participates in the activity or program.

III. RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE ACCOMMODATION

Reasonable efforts will be made by the school district to accommodate any student who wishes to be excused from a curricular activity for a religious observance. Requests for accommodation should be directed to the building principal.

IV. DISSEMINATION OF POLICY

- A. Copies of this policy shall be made available to all students and parents at the commencement of each school year. This policy shall also be available upon request in each principal's office.
- B. The school district will provide annual notice to parents of the school district's policy relating to a student's absence from school for religious observance.

V. REQUIRED REPORTING

A. Continuing Truant

Minnesota Statutes, section 260A.02 provides that a continuing truant is a student who is subject to the compulsory instruction requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22 and is absent from instruction in a school, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, without valid excuse within a single school year for:

- 1. Three days if the child is in elementary school; or
- 2. Three or more class periods on three days if the child is in middle school, junior high school, or high school.

B. Reporting Responsibility

When a student is initially classified as a continuing truant, Minnesota Statutes, section 260A.03 provides that the school attendance officer or other designated school official shall notify the student's parent or legal guardian, by first class mail or other reasonable means, of the following:

- 1. That the child is truant;
- 2. That the parent or guardian should notify the school if there is a valid excuse for the child's absences;
- 3. That the parent or guardian is obligated to compel the attendance of the child at school pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22 and parents or guardians who fail to meet this obligation may be subject to prosecution under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.34;
- 4. That this notification serves as the notification required by Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.34;
- 5. That alternative educational programs and services may be available in the child's enrolling or resident district;
- 6. That the parent or guardian has the right to meet with appropriate school personnel to discuss solutions to the child's truancy;
- 7. That if the child continues to be truant, the parent and child may be subject to juvenile court proceedings under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 260C;
- 8. That if the child is subject to juvenile court proceedings, the child may be subject to suspension, restriction, or delay of the child's driving privilege pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 260C.201; and
- 9. That it is recommended that the parent or guardian accompany the child to

school and attend classes with the child for one day.

[NOTE: Where truancy services and programs under Minnesota Statutes chapter 260A are available within the school district, the following provisions should also be included in the policy.]

C. Habitual Truant

1. A habitual truant is a child under the age of 17 years who is absent from attendance at school without lawful excuse for seven school days per school year if the child is in elementary school or for one or more class periods on seven school days per school year if the child is in middle school, junior high school, or high school, or a child who is 17 years of age who is absent from attendance at school without lawful excuse for one or more class periods on seven school days per school year and who has not lawfully withdrawn from school.
2. A school district attendance officer shall refer a habitual truant child and the child's parent or legal guardian to appropriate services and procedures, under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 260A.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120A.05 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.22 (Compulsory Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.24 (Reporting)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.26 (Enforcement and Prosecution)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.34 (Violations; Penalties)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.35 (Absence from School for Religious Observance)
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)
Minn. Stat. § 260A.02 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 260A.03 (Notice to Parent or Guardian When Child is a Continuing Truant)
Minn. Stat. § 260C.007, subd. 19 (Habitual Truant Defined)
Minn. Stat. § 260C.201 (Dispositions; Children in Need of Protection or Services or Neglected and in Foster Care)
Goss v. Lopez, 419 U.S. 565 (1975)
Slocum v. Holton Bd. of Educ., 429 N.W.2d 607 (Mich. App. Ct. 1988)
Campbell v. Bd. of Educ. of New Milford, 475 A.2d 289 (Conn. 1984)
Hamer v. Bd. of Educ. of Twp. High Sch. Dist. No. 113, 66 Ill. App.3d 7, 383 N.E.2d 231 (1978)
Gutierrez v. Sch. Dist. R-1, 585 P.2d 935 (Co. Ct. App. 1978)
Knight v. Bd. of Educ., 38 Ill. App. 3d 603, 348 N.E.2d 299 (1976)
Dorsey v. Bale, 521 S.W.2d 76 (Ky. 1975)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)

515 PROTECTION AND PRIVACY OF PUPIL RECORDS

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The school district recognizes its responsibility in regard to the collection, maintenance, and dissemination of pupil records and the protection of the privacy rights of students as provided in federal law and state statutes.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The following procedures and policies regarding the protection and privacy of parents and students are adopted by the school district, pursuant to the requirements of 20 United States Code, section 1232g, *et seq.* (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA)) 34 Code of Federal Regulations, part 99 and consistent with the requirements of the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act, Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13, and Minnesota Rules, parts 1205.0100-1205.2000.

III. DEFINITIONS

A. Authorized Representative

"Authorized representative" means any entity or individual designated by the school district, state, or an agency headed by an official of the Comptroller of the United States, the Attorney General of the United States, the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, or state and local educational authorities to conduct, with respect to federal or state supported education programs, any audit or evaluation or any compliance or enforcement activity in connection with federal legal requirements that relate to these programs.

B. Biometric Record

"Biometric record," as referred to in "Personally Identifiable," means a record of one or more measurable biological or behavioral characteristics that can be used for automated recognition of an individual (e.g., fingerprints, retina and iris patterns, voiceprints, DNA sequence, facial characteristics, and handwriting).

C. Dates of Attendance

"Dates of attendance," as referred to in "Directory Information," means the period of time during which a student attends or attended a school or schools in the school district, including attendance in person or by paper correspondence, videoconference, satellite, Internet, or other electronic information and telecommunications technologies for students who are not in the classroom, and including the period during which a student is working under a work-study program. The term does not include specific daily records of a student's attendance at a school or schools in the school district.

D. Directory Information

1. Insert school district definition of "directory information" here.

[NOTE: Please see the MSBA ISD Policy Services Newsletter (June 2025) for detailed guidance on creating a definition of "directory information."]

E. Education Records

1. What constitutes "education records"

Education records means those records that are: (1) directly related to a student; and (2) maintained by the school district or by a party acting for the school district.

2. What does not constitute education records

The term "education records" does not include:

a. Records of instructional personnel that are:

- (1) kept in the sole possession of the maker of the record;
- (2) used only as a personal memory aid;
- (3) not accessible or revealed to any other individual except a temporary substitute teacher; and
- (4) destroyed at the end of the school year.

b. Records of a law enforcement unit of the school district, provided education records maintained by the school district are not disclosed to the unit, and the law enforcement records are:

- (1) maintained separately from education records;
- (2) maintained solely for law enforcement purposes; and
- (3) disclosed only to law enforcement officials of the same jurisdiction.

c. Records relating to an individual, including a student, who is employed by the school district which:

- (1) are made and maintained in the normal course of business;
- (2) relate exclusively to the individual in that individual's capacity as an employee; and
- (3) are not available for use for any other purpose.

However, records relating to an individual in attendance at the school district who is employed as a result of his or her status as a student are education records.

- d. Records relating to an eligible student, or a student attending an institution of post-secondary education, that are:
 - (1) made or maintained by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist, or other recognized professional or paraprofessional acting in his or her professional or paraprofessional capacity or assisting in that capacity;
 - (2) made, maintained, or used only in connection with the provision of treatment to the student; and
 - (3) disclosed only to individuals providing the treatment; provided that the records can be personally reviewed by a physician or other appropriate professional of the student's choice. For the purpose of this definition, "treatment" does not include remedial educational activities or activities that are a part of the program of instruction within the school district.
- e. Records created or received by the school district after an individual is no longer a student at the school district and that are not directly related to the individual's attendance as a student.
- f. Grades on peer-related papers before the papers are collected and recorded by a teacher.

F. Education Support Services Data

"Education support services data" means data on individuals collected, created, maintained, used, or disseminated relating to programs administered by a government entity or entity under contract with a government entity designed to eliminate disparities and advance equities in educational achievement for youth by coordinating services available to participants, regardless of the youth's involvement with other government services. Education support services data does not include welfare data under Minnesota Statutes, section 13.46.

Unless otherwise provided by law, all education support services data are private data on individuals and must not be disclosed except according to Minnesota Statutes, section 13.05 or a court order.

G. Eligible Student

"Eligible student" means a student who has attained eighteen (18) years of age or is attending an institution of post-secondary education.

H. Juvenile Justice System

"Juvenile justice system" includes criminal justice agencies and the judiciary when involved in juvenile justice activities.

I. Legitimate Educational Interest

"Legitimate educational interest" includes an interest directly related to classroom instruction, teaching, student achievement and progress, discipline of a student, student health and welfare, and the ability to respond to a request for education data. It includes a person's need to know in order to:

1. Perform an administrative task required in the school or employee's contract or position description approved by the school board;
2. Perform a supervisory or instructional task directly related to the student's education;
3. Perform a service or benefit for the student or the student's family such as health care, counseling, student job placement, or student financial aid; or
4. Perform a task directly related to responding to a request for data.

J. Parent

"Parent" means a parent of a student and includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent of the student in the absence of a parent or guardian. The school district may presume the parent has the authority to exercise the rights provided herein, unless it has been provided with evidence that there is a state law or court order governing such matters as marriage dissolution, separation or child custody, or a legally binding instrument which provides to the contrary.

K. Personally Identifiable

"Personally identifiable" means that the data or information includes, but is not limited to: (a) a student's name; (b) the name of the student's parent or other family member; (c) the address of the student or student's family; (d) a personal identifier such as the student's social security number or student number or biometric record; (e) other indirect identifiers, such as the student's date of birth, place of birth, and mother's maiden name; (f) other information that, alone or in combination, is linked or linkable to a specific student that would allow a reasonable person in the school community, who does not have personal knowledge of the relevant circumstances, to identify the student with reasonable certainty; or (g) information requested by a person who the school district reasonably believes knows the identity of the student to whom the education record relates.

L. Record

"Record" means any information or data recorded in any way including, but not limited to, handwriting, print, computer media, video or audio tape, film, microfilm, and microfiche.

M. Responsible Authority

"Responsible authority" means *[designate title and actual name of individual]*.

N. Student

"Student" includes any individual who is or has been in attendance, enrolled, or registered at the school district and regarding whom the school district maintains education records. "Student" also includes applicants for enrollment or registration at the school district and individuals who receive shared time educational services from the

school district.

O. School Official

"School official" includes: (a) a person duly elected to the school board; (b) a person employed by the school board in an administrative, supervisory, instructional, or other professional position; (c) a person employed by the school board as a temporary substitute in a professional position for the period of his or her performance as a substitute; and (d) a person employed by, or under contract to, the school board to perform a special task such as a secretary, a clerk, a public information officer or data practices compliance official, an attorney, or an auditor for the period of his or her performance as an employee or contractor.

[NOTE: School districts may wish to reference police liaison officers in the definition of a "school official." Depending on the circumstances of the relationship, this may be added in subpart (d) of the definition or in a new subpart (e). Caution should be used to ensure that police liaison officers are considered "school officials" only when performing duties as a police liaison officer and that they are trained as to their obligations pursuant to this policy. Consultation with the school district's legal counsel is recommended.]

P. Summary Data

"Summary data" means statistical records and reports derived from data on individuals but in which individuals are not identified and from which neither their identities nor any other characteristic that could uniquely identify the individual is ascertainable.

Q. Other Terms and Phrases

All other terms and phrases shall be defined in accordance with applicable state and federal law or ordinary customary usage.

IV. **GENERAL CLASSIFICATION**

State law provides that all data collected, created, received, or maintained by a school district are public unless classified by state or federal law as not public or private or confidential. State law classifies all data on individuals maintained by a school district which relates to a student as private data on individuals. This data may not be disclosed to parties other than the parent or eligible student without consent, except pursuant to a valid court order, certain state statutes authorizing access, and the provisions of FERPA and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

V. **STATEMENT OF RIGHTS**

A. Rights of Parents and Eligible Students

Parents and eligible students have the following rights under this policy:

1. The right to inspect and review the student's education records;
2. The right to request the amendment of the student's education records to ensure that they are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy or other rights;
3. The right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that such

consent is not required for disclosure pursuant to this policy, state or federal law, or the regulations promulgated thereunder;

4. The right to refuse release of names, addresses, and home telephone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions;
5. The right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education concerning alleged failures by the school district to comply with the federal law and the regulations promulgated thereunder;
6. The right to be informed about rights under the federal law; and
7. The right to obtain a copy of this policy at the location set forth in Section XXI. of this policy.

B. Eligible Students

All rights and protections given to parents under this policy transfer to the student when he or she reaches eighteen (18) years of age or enrolls in an institution of post-secondary education. The student then becomes an "eligible student." However, the parents of an eligible student who is also a "dependent student" are entitled to gain access to the education records of such student without first obtaining the consent of the student. In addition, parents of an eligible student may be given access to education records in connection with a health or safety emergency if the disclosure meets the conditions of any provision set forth in 34 Code of Federal Regulations, section 99.31(a).

C. Students with a Disability

The school district shall follow 34 Code of Federal Regulations, sections 300.610-300.617 with regard to the privacy, notice, access, recordkeeping, and accuracy of information related to students with a disability.

VI. DISCLOSURE OF EDUCATION RECORDS

A. Consent Required for Disclosure

1. The school district shall obtain a signed and dated written informed consent of the parent of a student or the eligible student before disclosing personally identifiable information from the education records of the student, except as provided herein.
2. The written consent required by this subdivision must be signed and dated by the parent of the student or the eligible student giving the consent and shall include:
 - a. a specification of the records to be disclosed;
 - b. the purpose or purposes of the disclosure;
 - c. the party or class of parties to whom the disclosure may be made;
 - d. the consequences of giving informed consent; and
 - e. if appropriate, a termination date for the consent.

3. When a disclosure is made under this subdivision:
 - a. if the parent or eligible student so requests, the school district shall provide him or her with a copy of the records disclosed; and
 - b. if the parent of a student who is not an eligible student so requests, the school district shall provide the student with a copy of the records disclosed.
4. A signed and dated written consent may include a record and signature in electronic form that:
 - a. identifies and authenticates a particular person as the source of the electronic consent; and
 - b. indicates such person's approval of the information contained in the electronic consent.
5. If the responsible authority seeks an individual's informed consent to the release of private data to an insurer or the authorized representative of an insurer, informed consent shall not be deemed to have been given unless the statement is:
 - a. in plain language;
 - b. dated;
 - c. specific in designating the particular persons or agencies the data subject is authorizing to disclose information about the data subject;
 - d. specific as to the nature of the information the subject is authorizing to be disclosed;
 - e. specific as to the persons or agencies to whom the subject is authorizing information to be disclosed;
 - f. specific as to the purpose or purposes for which the information may be used by any of the parties named in Clause e. above, both at the time of the disclosure and at any time in the future; and
 - g. specific as to its expiration date which should be within a reasonable time, not to exceed one year except in the case of authorizations given in connection with applications for: (i) life insurance or noncancellable or guaranteed renewable health insurance and identified as such, two years after the date of the policy, or (ii) medical assistance under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 256B or Minnesota Care under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 256L, which shall be ongoing during all terms of eligibility, for individualized education program health-related services provided by a school district that are subject to third party reimbursement.
6. Eligible Student Consent

Whenever a student has attained eighteen (18) years of age or is attending an

institution of post-secondary education, the rights accorded to and the consent required of the parent of the student shall thereafter only be accorded to and required of the eligible student, except as provided in Section V. of this policy.

B. Prior Consent for Disclosure Not Required

The school district may disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a student without the written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student unless otherwise provided herein, if the disclosure is:

1. To other school officials, including teachers, within the school district whom the school district determines have a legitimate educational interest in such records;
2. To a contractor, consultant, volunteer, or other party to whom the school district has outsourced institutional services or functions provided that the outside party:
 - a. performs an institutional service or function for which the school district would otherwise use employees;
 - b. is under the direct control of the school district with respect to the use and maintenance of education records; and
 - c. will not disclose the information to any other party without the prior consent of the parent or eligible student and uses the information only for the purposes for which the disclosure was made;
3. To officials of other schools, school districts, or post-secondary educational institutions in which the student seeks or intends to enroll, or is already enrolled, as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer. The records shall include information about disciplinary action taken as a result of any incident in which the student possessed or used a dangerous weapon, and with proper annual notice (see Section XIX.), suspension and expulsion information pursuant to section 7917 of the federal Every Student Succeeds Act, 20 United States Code, section 7917, *[insert the following if the school district has a policy regarding Staff Notification of Violent Behavior by Students]* and, if applicable, data regarding a student's history of violent behavior. The records also shall include a copy of any probable cause notice or any disposition or court order under Minnesota Statutes, section 260B.171, unless the data are required to be destroyed under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 7(c) or section 121A.75. On request, the school district will provide the parent or eligible student with a copy of the education records that have been transferred and provide an opportunity for a hearing to challenge the content of those records in accordance with Section XV. of this policy;
4. To authorized representatives of the Comptroller General of the United States, the Attorney General of the United States, the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, or the Commissioner of the State Department of Education or his or her representative, subject to the conditions relative to such disclosure provided under federal law;
5. In connection with financial aid for which a student has applied or has received, if the information is necessary for such purposes as to:
 - a. determine eligibility for the aid;

- b. determine the amount of the aid;
- c. determine conditions for the aid; or
- d. enforce the terms and conditions of the aid.

“Financial aid” for purposes of this provision means a payment of funds provided to an individual or a payment in kind of tangible or intangible property to the individual that is conditioned on the individual’s attendance at an educational agency or institution;

- 6. To state and local officials or authorities to whom such information is specifically allowed to be reported or disclosed pursuant to state statute adopted:
 - a. before November 19, 1974, if the allowed reporting or disclosure concerns the juvenile justice system and such system’s ability to effectively serve the student whose records are released; or
 - b. after November 19, 1974, if the reporting or disclosure allowed by state statute concerns the juvenile justice system and the system’s ability to effectively serve, prior to adjudication, the student whose records are released, provided the officials and authorities to whom the records are disclosed certify in writing to the school district that the data will not be disclosed to any other party, except as provided by state law, without the prior written consent of the parent of the student. At a minimum, the school district shall disclose the following information to the juvenile justice system under this paragraph: a student’s full name, home address, telephone number, and date of birth; a student’s school schedule, attendance record, and photographs, if any; and parents’ names, home addresses, and telephone numbers;
- 7. To organizations conducting studies for or on behalf of educational agencies or institutions for the purpose of developing, validating, or administering predictive tests, administering student aid programs, or improving instruction; provided that the studies are conducted in a manner which does not permit the personal identification of parents or students by individuals other than representatives of the organization who have a legitimate interest in the information, the information is destroyed when no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted, and the school district enters into a written agreement with the organization that: (a) specifies the purpose, scope, and duration of the study or studies and the information to be disclosed; (b) requires the organization to use personally identifiable information from education records only to meet the purpose or purposes of the study as stated in the written agreement; (c) requires the organization to conduct the study in a manner that does not permit personal identification of parents and students by anyone other than representatives of the organization with legitimate interests; and (d) requires the organization to destroy all personally identifiable information when information is no longer needed for the purposes for which the study was conducted and specifies the time period in which the information must be destroyed. For purposes of this provision, the term, “organizations,” includes, but is not limited to, federal, state, and local agencies and independent organizations. In the event the Department of Education determines that a third party outside of the school district to whom information is disclosed violates this provision, the school district may not allow that third party access to personally

identifiable information from education records for at least five (5) years;

8. To accrediting organizations in order to carry out their accrediting functions;
9. To parents of a student eighteen (18) years of age or older if the student is a dependent of the parents for income tax purposes;
10. To comply with a judicial order or lawfully issued subpoena, provided, however, that the school district makes a reasonable effort to notify the parent or eligible student of the order or subpoena in advance of compliance therewith so that the parent or eligible student may seek protective action, unless the disclosure is in compliance with a federal grand jury subpoena, or any other subpoena issued for law enforcement purposes, and the court or other issuing agency has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information furnished in response to the subpoena not be disclosed, or the disclosure is in compliance with an ex parte court order obtained by the United States Attorney General (or designee not lower than an Assistant Attorney General) concerning investigations or prosecutions of an offense listed in 18 United States Code, section 2332b(g)(5)(B), an act of domestic or international terrorism as defined in 18 United States Code, section 2331, or a parent is a party to a court proceeding involving child abuse and neglect or dependency matters, and the order is issued in the context of the proceeding. If the school district initiates legal action against a parent or student, it may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the education records of the student that are relevant for the school district to proceed with the legal action as a plaintiff. Also, if a parent or eligible student initiates a legal action against the school district, the school district may disclose to the court, without a court order or subpoena, the student's education records that are relevant for the school district to defend itself;
11. To appropriate parties, including parents of an eligible student, in connection with an emergency if knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health, including the mental health, or safety of the student or other individuals. The decision is to be based upon information available at the time the threat occurs that indicates that there is an articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individuals. In making a determination whether to disclose information under this section, the school district may take into account the totality of the circumstances pertaining to a threat and may disclose information from education records to any person whose knowledge of the information is necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other students. A record of this disclosure must be maintained pursuant to Section XIII.E. of this policy. In addition, an educational agency or institution may include in the education records of a student appropriate information concerning disciplinary action taken against the student for conduct that posed a significant risk to the safety or well-being of that student, other students, or other members of the school community. This information may be disclosed to teachers and school officials within the school district and/or teachers and school officials in other schools who have legitimate educational interests in the behavior of the student;
12. To the juvenile justice system if information about the behavior of a student who poses a risk of harm is reasonably necessary to protect the health or safety of the student or other individuals;
13. Information the school district has designated as "directory information"

pursuant to Section VII. of this policy;

14. To military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions pursuant to Section XI. of this policy;
15. To the parent of a student who is not an eligible student or to the student himself or herself;
16. To appropriate health authorities to the extent necessary to administer immunization programs and for bona fide epidemiologic investigations which the commissioner of health determines are necessary to prevent disease or disability to individuals in the public educational agency or institution in which the investigation is being conducted;
17. To volunteers who are determined to have a legitimate educational interest in the data and who are conducting activities and events sponsored by or endorsed by the educational agency or institution for students or former students;
18. To the juvenile justice system, on written request that certifies that the information will not be disclosed to any other person except as authorized by law without the written consent of the parent of the student:
 - a. the following information about a student must be disclosed: a student's full name, home address, telephone number, date of birth; a student's school schedule, daily attendance record, and photographs, if any; and any parents' names, home addresses, and telephone numbers;
 - b. the existence of the following information about a student, not the actual data or other information contained in the student's education record, may be disclosed provided that a request for access must be submitted on the statutory form and it must contain an explanation of why access to the information is necessary to serve the student: (1) use of a controlled substance, alcohol, or tobacco; (2) assaultive or threatening conduct that could result in dismissal from school under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act; (3) possession or use of weapons or look-alike weapons; (4) theft; or (5) vandalism or other damage to property. Prior to releasing this information, the principal or chief administrative officer of a school who receives such a request must, to the extent permitted by federal law, notify the student's parent or guardian by certified mail of the request to disclose information. If the student's parent or guardian notifies the school official of an objection to the disclosure within ten (10) days of receiving certified notice, the school official must not disclose the information and instead must inform the requesting member of the juvenile justice system of the objection. If no objection from the parent or guardian is received within fourteen (14) days, the school official must respond to the request for information.

The written requests of the juvenile justice system member(s), as well as a record of any release, must be maintained in the student's file;

19. To the principal where the student attends and to any counselor directly supervising or reporting on the behavior or progress of the student if it is information from a disposition order received by a superintendent under Minnesota Statutes, section 260B.171, subdivision 3. The principal must notify the counselor immediately and must place the disposition order in the student's

permanent education record. The principal also must notify immediately any teacher or administrator who directly supervises or reports on the behavior or progress of the student whom the principal believes needs the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. The principal may also notify other school district employees, substitutes, and volunteers who are in direct contact with the student if the principal determines that these individuals need the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. Such notices from the principal must identify the student, outline the offense, and describe any conditions of probation about which the school must provide information if this information is provided in the disposition order. Disposition order information received is private educational data received for the limited purpose of serving the educational needs of the student and protecting students and staff. The information may not be further disseminated by the counselor, teacher, administrator, staff member, substitute, or volunteer except as necessary to serve the student, to protect students and staff, or as otherwise required by law, and only to the student or the student's parent or guardian;

20. To the principal where the student attends if it is information from a peace officer's record of children received by a superintendent under Minnesota Statutes, section 260B.171, subdivision 5. The principal must place the information in the student's education record. The principal also must notify immediately any teacher, counselor, or administrator directly supervising the student whom the principal believes needs the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. The principal may also notify other district employees, substitutes, and volunteers who are in direct contact with the student if the principal determines that these individuals need the information to work with the student in an appropriate manner, to avoid being needlessly vulnerable, or to protect other persons from needless vulnerability. Such notices from the principal must identify the student and describe the alleged offense if this information is provided in the peace officer's notice. Peace officer's record information received is private educational data received for the limited purpose of serving the educational needs of the student and protecting students and staff. The information must not be further disseminated by the counselor, teacher administrator, staff member, substitute, or volunteer except to communicate with the student or the student's parent or guardian as necessary to serve the student, to protect students and staff, or as otherwise required by law.

The principal must delete the peace officer's record from the student's education record, destroy the data, and make reasonable efforts to notify any teacher, counselor, staff member, administrator, substitute, or volunteer who received information from the peace officer's record if the county attorney determines not to proceed with a petition or directs the student into a diversion or mediation program or if a juvenile court makes a decision on a petition and the county attorney or juvenile court notifies the superintendent of such action;

21. To the Secretary of Agriculture, or authorized representative from the Food and Nutrition Service or contractors acting on behalf of the Food and Nutrition Service, for the purposes of conducting program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements of state and local educational and other agencies and institutions receiving funding or providing benefits of one or more programs

authorized under the National School Lunch Act or the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 for which the results will be reported in an aggregate form that does not identify any individual, on the conditions that: (a) any data collected shall be protected in a manner that will not permit the personal identification of students and their parents by other than the authorized representatives of the Secretary; and (b) any personally identifiable data shall be destroyed when the data are no longer needed for program monitoring, evaluations, and performance measurements; or

22. To an agency caseworker or other representative of a State or local child welfare agency, or tribal organization (as defined in 25 United States Code, section 5304), who has the right to access a student's case plan, as defined and determined by the State or tribal organization, when such agency or organization is legally responsible, in accordance with State or tribal law, for the care and protection of the student, provided that the education records, or the personally identifiable information contained in such records, of the student will not be disclosed by such agency or organization, except to an individual or entity engaged in addressing the student's education needs and authorized by such agency or organization to receive such disclosure and such disclosure is consistent with the State or tribal laws applicable to protecting the confidentiality of a student's education records.
23. When requested, and in accordance with requirements for parental consent in 34 Code of Federal Regulations, section 300.622(b)(2), and part 99, educational agencies or institutions may share personal student contact information and directory information for students served in special education with postsecondary transition planning and services under Minnesota Statutes, section 125A.08, paragraph (b), clause (1), whether public or private, with the Minnesota Department of Employment and Economic Development, as required for coordination of services to students with disabilities under Minnesota Statutes, sections 125A.08, paragraph (b), clause (1); 125A.023; and 125A.027.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 13.32, subdivision 5, to include this update.]

C. Nonpublic School Students

The school district may disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a nonpublic school student, other than a student who receives shared time educational services, without the written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student unless otherwise provided herein, if the disclosure is:

1. Pursuant to a valid court order;
2. Pursuant to a statute specifically authorizing access to the private data; or
3. To appropriate health authorities to the extent necessary to administer immunization programs and for bona fide epidemiological investigations which the commissioner of health determines are necessary to prevent disease or disability to individuals in the public educational agency or institution in which the investigation is being conducted.

VII. RELEASE OF DIRECTORY INFORMATION

A. Educational Data

1. Educational data designated as directory information is public data on individuals to the extent required under federal law. Directory information must be designated pursuant to the provisions of:
 - a. Minnesota Statutes, section 13.32, subdivision 5; and
 - b. 20 United States Code, section 1232g, and 34 Code of Federal Regulations, section 99.37, which were in effect on January 3, 2012.
2. The school district may not designate a student's home address, telephone number, email address, or other personal contact information as directory information under Minnesota Statutes, section 13.32.
3. A parent's personal contact information must be treated as private data on individuals regardless of whether that contact information was previously designated as or treated as directory information under Minnesota Statutes, section 13.32, subdivision 2.
43. When requested, the school district must share personal contact information and directory information, whether public or private, with the Minnesota Department of Education, as required for federal reporting purposes.

~~**[NOTE: This section became effective on the day following final enactment (May 19, 2023). Beginning on the effective date, a student's personal contact information subject to this section must be treated as private educational data under Minnesota Statutes, section 13.32, regardless of whether that contact information was previously designated as directory information under Minnesota Statutes, section 13.32, subdivision 5].**~~

B. Former Students

Unless a former student validly opted out of the release of directory information while the student was in attendance and has not rescinded the opt out request at any time, the school district may disclose directory information from the education records generated by it regarding the former student without meeting the requirements of Paragraph C. of this section. In addition, under an explicit exclusion from the definition of an "education record," the school district may release records that only contain information about an individual obtained after he or she is no longer a student at the school district and that are not directly related to the individual's attendance as a student (e.g., a student's activities as an alumnus of the school district).

C. Present Students and Parents

The school district may disclose directory information from the education records of a student and information regarding parents without prior written consent of the parent of the student or eligible student, except as provided herein.

1. When conducting the directory information designation and notice process required by federal law, the school district shall give parents and students notice of the right to refuse to let the district designate specified data about the student as directory information.
2. The school district shall give annual notice by any means that are reasonably

likely to inform the parents and eligible students of:

- a. the types of personally identifiable information regarding students and/or parents that the school district has designated as directory information;
- b. the parent's or eligible student's right to refuse to let the school district designate any or all of those types of information about the student and/or the parent as directory information; and
- c. the period of time in which a parent or eligible student has to notify the school district in writing that he or she does not want any or all of those types of information about the student and/or the parent designated as directory information.

[NOTE: Federal law allows a school district to specify that the disclosure of directory information will be limited to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both. If the school district chooses to impose these limitations, it is advisable to add a new paragraph VII.C.31.d. that specifies that disclosures of directory information will be limited to specific parties and/or for specific purposes and identify those parties and/or purposes.]

To the extent a school district adds these restrictions, it must then limit its directory information disclosures to those individuals and/or purposes specified in this public notice. Procedures to address how these restrictions will be enforced by the school district are advised. This is an important policy decision for the local school board which must balance not only the privacy interests of the student against public disclosure, but also the additional administrative requirements such restrictions will place on the school district.]

3. Allow a reasonable period of time after such notice has been given for a parent or eligible student to inform the school district in writing that any or all of the information so designated should not be disclosed without the parent's or eligible student's prior written consent, except as provided in Section VI. of this policy.
4. A parent or eligible student may not opt out of the directory information disclosures to:
 - a. prevent the school district from disclosing or requiring the student to disclose the student's name, ID, or school district e-mail address in a class in which the student is enrolled; or
 - b. prevent the school district from requiring a student to wear, to display publicly, or to disclose a student ID card or badge that exhibits information that may be designated as directory information and that has been properly designated by the school district as directory information.
5. The school district shall not disclose or confirm directory information without meeting the written consent requirements contained in Section VI.A. of this policy if a student's social security number or other non-directory information is used alone or in combination with other data elements to identify or help identify the student or the student's records.

D. Procedure for Obtaining Nondisclosure of Directory Information

The parent's or eligible student's written notice shall be directed to the responsible authority and shall include the following:

1. Name of the student and/or parent, as appropriate;
2. Home address;
3. School presently attended by student;
4. Parent's legal relationship to student, if applicable; and
5. Specific categories of directory information to be made not public without the parent's or eligible student's prior written consent, which shall only be applicable for that school year.

E. Duration

The designation of any information as directory information about a student or parents will remain in effect for the remainder of the school year unless the parent or eligible student provides the written notifications provided herein.

VIII. DISCLOSURE OF PRIVATE RECORDS

A. Private Records

For the purposes herein, education records are records which are classified as private data on individuals by state law and which are accessible only to the student who is the subject of the data and the student's parent if the student is not an eligible student. The school district may not disclose private records or their contents except as summary data, or except as provided in Section VI. of this policy, without the prior written consent of the parent or the eligible student. The school district will use reasonable methods to identify and authenticate the identity of parents, students, school officials, and any other party to whom personally identifiable information from education records is disclosed.

B. Private Records Not Accessible to Parent

In certain cases, state law intends, and clearly provides, that certain information contained in the education records of the school district pertaining to a student be accessible to the student alone, and to the parent only under special circumstances, if at all.

1. The responsible authority may deny access to private data by a parent when a minor student who is the subject of that data requests that the responsible authority deny such access. The minor student's request must be submitted in writing setting forth the reasons for denying access to the parent and must be signed by the minor. Upon receipt of such request the responsible authority shall determine if honoring the request to deny the parent access would be in the best interest of the minor data subject. In making this determination the responsible authority shall consider the following factors:
 - a. whether the minor is of sufficient age and maturity to be able to explain the reasons for and understand the consequences of the request to deny access;

- b. whether the personal situation of the minor is such that denying parental access may protect the minor data subject from physical or emotional harm;
- c. whether there are grounds for believing that the minor data subject's reasons for precluding parental access are reasonably accurate;
- d. whether the data in question is of such a nature that disclosure of it to the parent may lead to physical or emotional harm to the minor data subject; and
- e. whether the data concerns medical, dental or other health services provided pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, sections 144.341-144.347, in which case the data may be released only if the failure to inform the parent would seriously jeopardize the health of the minor.

C. Private Records Not Accessible to Student

Students shall not be entitled to access to private data concerning financial records and statements of the student's parent or any information contained therein.

D. Military-Connected Youth Identifier

When a school district updates its enrollment forms in the ordinary course of business, the school district must include a box on the enrollment form to allow students to self-identify as a military-connected youth. For purposes of this section, a "military-connected youth" means having an immediate family member, including a parent or sibling, who is currently in the armed forces either as a reservist or on active duty or has recently retired from the armed forces. Data collected under this provision is private data on individuals, but summary data may be published by the Department of Education.

IX. **DISCLOSURE OF CONFIDENTIAL RECORDS**

A. Confidential Records

Confidential records are those records and data contained therein which are made not public by state or federal law, and which are inaccessible to the student and the student's parents or to an eligible student.

B. Reports Under the Maltreatment of Minors Reporting Act

Pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, chapter 260E, written copies of reports pertaining to a neglected and/or physically and/or sexually abused child shall be accessible only to the appropriate welfare and law enforcement agencies. In respect to other parties, such data shall be confidential and will not be made available to the parent or the subject individual by the school district. The subject individual, however, may obtain a copy of the report from either the local welfare agency, county sheriff, or the local police department subject to the provisions of Minnesota Statutes, chapter 260E.

Regardless of whether a written report is made under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 260E, as soon as practicable after a school receives information regarding an incident that may constitute maltreatment of a child in a school facility, the school shall inform the parent, legal guardian, or custodian of the child that an incident occurred that may constitute maltreatment of the child, when the incident occurred, and the nature of the conduct

that may constitute maltreatment.

C. Investigative Data

Data collected by the school district as part of an active investigation undertaken for the purpose of the commencement or defense of pending civil legal action, or are retained in anticipation of a pending civil legal action are classified as protected nonpublic data in the case of data not on individuals, and confidential data in the case of data on individuals.

1. The school district may make any data classified as protected non-public or confidential pursuant to this subdivision accessible to any person, agency, or the public if the school district determines that such access will aid the law enforcement process, promote public health or safety, or dispel widespread rumor or unrest.
2. A complainant has access to a statement he or she provided to the school district.
3. Parents or eligible students may have access to investigative data of which the student is the subject, but only to the extent the data is not inextricably intertwined with data about other school district students, school district employees, and/or attorney data as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 13.393.
4. Once a civil investigation becomes inactive, civil investigative data becomes public unless the release of the data would jeopardize another pending civil legal action, except for those portions of such data that are classified as not public data under state or federal law. Any civil investigative data presented as evidence in court or made part of a court record shall be public. For purposes of this provision, a civil investigation becomes inactive upon the occurrence of any of the following events:
 - a. a decision by the school district, or by the chief attorney for the school district, not to pursue the civil legal action. However, such investigation may subsequently become active if the school district or its attorney decides to renew the civil legal action;
 - b. the expiration of the time to file a complaint under the statute of limitations or agreement applicable to the civil legal action; or
 - c. the exhaustion or expiration of rights of appeal by either party to the civil legal action.
5. A "pending civil legal action" for purposes of this subdivision is defined as including, but not limited to, judicial, administrative, or arbitration proceedings.

D. Chemical Abuse Records

To the extent the school district maintains records of the identity, diagnosis, prognosis, or treatment of any student which are maintained in connection with the performance of any drug abuse prevention function conducted, regulated, or directly or indirectly assisted by any department or agency of the United States, such records are classified as confidential and shall be disclosed only for the purposes and under the circumstances expressly authorized by law.

X. DISCLOSURE OF SCHOOL RECORDS PRIOR TO EXCLUSION OR EXPULSION HEARING

At a reasonable time prior to any exclusion or expulsion hearing, the student and the student's parent or guardian or representative shall be given access to all school district records pertaining to the student, including any tests or reports upon which the action proposed by the school district may be based, pursuant to the Minnesota Pupil Fair Dismissal Act, Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.40, *et seq.*

XI. DISCLOSURE OF DATA TO MILITARY RECRUITING OFFICERS AND POST-SECONDARY EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

- A. The school district will release the names, addresses, electronic mail address (which shall be the electronic mail addresses provided by the school district, if available, that may be released to military recruiting officers only), and home telephone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions within sixty (60) days after the date of the request unless a parent or eligible student has refused in writing to release this data pursuant to Paragraph C. below.
- B. Data released to military recruiting officers under this provision:
 - 1. may be used only for the purpose of providing information to students about military service, state and federal veterans' education benefits, and other career and educational opportunities provided by the military;
 - 2. cannot be further disseminated to any other person except personnel of the recruiting services of the armed forces; and
 - 3. copying fees shall not be imposed.
- C. A parent or eligible student has the right to refuse the release of the name, address, electronic mail addresses (which shall be the electronic mail addresses provided by the school, if available, that may be released to military recruiting officers only) or home telephone number to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. To refuse the release of the above information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions, a parent or eligible student must notify the responsible authority **[designate title of individual, i.e., building principal]** in writing by **[date]** each year. The written request must include the following information:
 - 1. Name of student and parent, as appropriate;
 - 2. Home address;
 - 3. Student's grade level;
 - 4. School presently attended by student;
 - 5. Parent's legal relationship to student, if applicable;
 - 6. Specific category or categories of information which are not to be released to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions; and
 - 7. Specific category or categories of information which are not to be released to the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational

institutions.

- D. Annually, the school district will provide public notice by any means that are reasonably likely to inform the parents and eligible students of their rights to refuse to release the names, addresses, and home phone numbers of students in grades 11 and 12 without prior consent.
- E. A parent or eligible student's refusal to release the above information to military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions does not affect the school district's release of directory information to the rest of the public, which includes military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions. In order to make any directory information about a student private, the procedures contained in Section VII. of this policy also must be followed. Accordingly, to the extent the school district has designated the name, address, home phone number, and grade level of students as directory information, absent a request from a parent or eligible student not to release such data, this information will be public data and accessible to members of the public, including military recruiting officers and post-secondary educational institutions.

XII. LIMITS ON REDISCLOSURE

A. Redisclosure

Consistent with the requirements herein, the school district may only disclose personally identifiable information from the education records of a student on the condition that the party to whom the information is to be disclosed will not disclose the information to any other party without the prior written consent of the parent of the student or the eligible student, except that the officers, employees, and agents of any party receiving personally identifiable information under this section may use the information, but only for the purposes for which the disclosure was made.

B. Redisclosure Not Prohibited

- 1. Subdivision A. of this section does not prevent the school district from disclosing personally identifiable information under Section VI. of this policy with the understanding that the party receiving the information may make further disclosures of the information on behalf of the school district provided:
 - a. The disclosures meet the requirements of Section VI. of this policy; and
 - b. The school district has complied with the record-keeping requirements of Section XIII. of this policy.
- 2. Subdivision A. of this section does not apply to disclosures made pursuant to court orders or lawfully issued subpoenas or litigation, to disclosures of directory information, to disclosures to a parent or student or to parents of dependent students, or to disclosures concerning sex offenders and other individuals required to register under 42 United States Code, section 14071. However, the school district must provide the notification required in Section XII.D. of this policy if a redisclosure is made based upon a court order or lawfully issued subpoena.

[NOTE: 42 United States Code, section 14071 was repealed. School districts should retain this statutory reference, however, as it remains a reference in FERPA and the Minnesota Government Data Practices Act and still may apply to individuals required to register prior to the repeal]

of this law.]

C. Classification of Disclosed Data

The information disclosed shall retain the same classification in the hands of the party receiving it as it had in the hands of the school district.

D. Notification

The school district shall inform the party to whom a disclosure is made of the requirements set forth in this section, except for disclosures made pursuant to court orders or lawfully issued subpoenas, disclosure of directory information under Section VII. of this policy, disclosures to a parent or student, or disclosures to parents of a dependent student. In the event that the Family Policy Compliance Office determines that a state or local educational authority, a federal agency headed by an official listed in 34 Code of Federal Regulations, section 99.31(a)(3), or an authorized representative of a state or local educational authority or a federal agency headed by an official listed in section 99.31(a)(3), or a third party outside of the school district improperly rediscloses personally identifiable information from education records or fails to provide notification required under this section of this policy, the school district may not allow that third party access to personally identifiable information from education records for at least five (5) years.

XIII. RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITY; RECORD SECURITY; AND RECORD KEEPING

A. Responsible Authority

The responsible authority shall be responsible for the maintenance and security of student records.

B. Record Security

The principal of each school subject to the supervision and control of the responsible authority shall be the records manager of the school, and shall have the duty of maintaining and securing the privacy and/or confidentiality of student records.

C. Plan for Securing Student Records

The building principal shall submit to the responsible authority a written plan for securing students records by September 1 of each school year. The written plan shall contain the following information:

1. A description of records maintained;
2. Titles and addresses of person(s) responsible for the security of student records;
3. Location of student records, by category, in the buildings;
4. Means of securing student records; and
5. Procedures for access and disclosure.

D. Review of Written Plan for Securing Student Records

The responsible authority shall review the plans submitted pursuant to Paragraph C. of

this section for compliance with the law, this policy, and the various administrative policies of the school district. The responsible authority shall then promulgate a chart incorporating the provisions of Paragraph C. which shall be attached to and become a part of this policy.

E. Record Keeping

1. The principal shall, for each request for and each disclosure of personally identifiable information from the education records of a student, maintain a record, with the education records of the student, that indicates:
 - a. the parties who have requested or received personally identifiable information from the education records of the student;
 - b. the legitimate interests these parties had in requesting or obtaining the information; and
 - c. the names of the state and local educational authorities and federal officials and agencies listed in Section VI.B.4. of this policy that may make further disclosures of personally identifiable information from the student's education records without consent.
2. In the event the school district discloses personally identifiable information from an education record of a student pursuant to Section XII.B. of this policy, the record of disclosure required under this section shall also include:
 - a. the names of the additional parties to which the receiving party may disclose the information on behalf of the school district;
 - b. the legitimate interests under Section VI. of this policy which each of the additional parties has in requesting or obtaining the information; and
 - c. a copy of the record of further disclosures maintained by a state or local educational authority or federal official or agency listed in Section VI.B.4. of this policy in accordance with 34 Code of Federal Regulations, section 99.32 and to whom the school district disclosed information from an education record. The school district shall request a copy of the record of further disclosures from a state or local educational authority or federal official or agency to whom education records were disclosed upon a request from a parent or eligible student to review the record of requests for disclosure.
3. Section XIII.E.1. does not apply to requests by or disclosure to a parent of a student or an eligible student, disclosures pursuant to the written consent of a parent of a student or an eligible student, requests by or disclosures to other school officials under Section VI.B.1. of this policy, to requests for disclosures of directory information under Section VII. of this policy, or to a party seeking or receiving the records as directed by a federal grand jury or other law enforcement subpoena and the issuing court or agency has ordered that the existence or the contents of the subpoena or the information provided in response to the subpoena not be disclosed or as directed by an ex parte court order obtained by the United States Attorney General (or designee not lower than an Assistant Attorney General) concerning investigations or prosecutions of an offense listed in 18 United States Code, section 2332b(g)(5)(B) or an act

of domestic or international terrorism.

[NOTE: While Section XIII.E.1. does not apply to requests for or disclosures of directory information under Section VII. of this policy, to the extent the school district chooses to limit the disclosure of directory information to specific parties, for specific purposes, or both, it is advisable that records be kept to identify the party to whom the disclosure was made and/or purpose for the disclosure.]

4. The record of requests of disclosures may be inspected by:
 - a. the parent of the student or the eligible student;
 - b. the school official or his or her assistants who are responsible for the custody of the records; and
 - c. the parties authorized by law to audit the record-keeping procedures of the school district.
5. The school district shall record the following information when it discloses personally identifiable information from education records under the health or safety emergency exception:
 - a. the articulable and significant threat to the health or safety of a student or other individual that formed the basis for the disclosure; and
 - b. the parties to whom the school district disclosed the information.
6. The record of requests and disclosures shall be maintained with the education records of the student as long as the school district maintains the student's education records.

XIV. RIGHT TO INSPECT AND REVIEW EDUCATION RECORDS

- A. Parent of a Student, an Eligible Student or the Parent of an Eligible Student Who is Also a Dependent Student

The school district shall permit the parent of a student, an eligible student, or the parent of an eligible student who is also a dependent student who is or has been in attendance in the school district to inspect or review the education records of the student, except those records which are made confidential by state or federal law or as otherwise provided in Section VIII. of this policy.

- B. Response to Request for Access

The school district shall respond to any request pursuant to Subdivision A. of this section immediately, if possible, or within ten (10) days of the date of the request, excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.

- C. Right to Inspect and Review

The right to inspect and review education records under Subdivision A. of this section includes:

1. The right to a response from the school district to reasonable requests for

explanations and interpretations of records; and

2. If circumstances effectively prevent the parent or eligible student from exercising the right to inspect and review the education records, the school district shall provide the parent or eligible student with a copy of the records requested or make other arrangements for the parent or eligible student to inspect and review the requested records.
3. Nothing in this policy shall be construed as limiting the frequency of inspection of the education records of a student with a disability by the student's parent or guardian or by the student upon the student reaching the age of majority.

D. Form of Request

Parents or eligible students shall submit to the school district a written request to inspect education records which identify as precisely as possible the record or records he or she wishes to inspect.

E. Collection of Student Records

If a student's education records are maintained in more than one location, the responsible authority may collect copies of the records or the records themselves from the various locations so they may be inspected at one site. However, if the parent or eligible student wishes to inspect these records where they are maintained, the school district shall attempt to accommodate those wishes. The parent or eligible student shall be notified of the time and place where the records may be inspected.

F. Records Containing Information on More Than One Student

If the education records of a student contain information on more than one student, the parent or eligible student may inspect and review or be informed of only the specific information which pertains to that student.

G. Authority to Inspect or Review

The school district may presume that either parent of the student has authority to inspect or review the education records of a student unless the school district has been provided with evidence that there is a legally binding instrument or a state law or court order governing such matters as marriage dissolution, separation, or custody which provides to the contrary.

H. Fees for Copies of Records

1. The school district shall charge a reasonable fee for providing photocopies or printed copies of records unless printing a copy is the only method to provide for the inspection of data. In determining the amount of the reasonable fee, the school district shall consider the following:
 - a. the cost of materials, including paper, used to provide the copies;
 - b. the cost of the labor required to prepare the copies;
 - c. any schedule of standard copying charges established by the school district in its normal course of operations;

- d. any special costs necessary to produce such copies from machine-based record-keeping systems, including but not limited to computers and microfilm systems; and
 - e. mailing costs.
- 2. If 100 or fewer pages of black and white, letter or legal size paper copies are requested, actual costs shall not be used, and, instead, the charge shall be no more than 25 cents for each page copied.
- 3. The cost of providing copies shall be borne by the parent or eligible student.
- 4. The responsible authority, however, may not impose a fee for a copy of an education record made for a parent or eligible student if doing so would effectively prevent or, in the case of a student with a disability, impair the parent or eligible student from exercising their right to inspect or review the student's education records.

XV. REQUEST TO AMEND RECORDS; PROCEDURES TO CHALLENGE DATA

A. Request to Amend Education Records

The parent of a student or an eligible student who believes that information contained in the education records of the student is inaccurate, misleading, or violates the privacy rights of the student may request that the school district amend those records.

- 1. The request shall be in writing, shall identify the item the requestor believes to be inaccurate, misleading, or in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, shall state the reason for this belief, and shall specify the correction the requestor wishes the school district to make. The request shall be signed and dated by the requestor.
- 2. The school district shall decide whether to amend the education records of the student in accordance with the request within thirty (30) days after receiving the request.
- 3. If the school district decides to refuse to amend the education records of the student in accordance with the request, it shall inform the parent of the student or the eligible student of the refusal and advise the parent or eligible student of the right to a hearing under Subdivision B. of this section.

B. Right to a Hearing

If the school district refuses to amend the education records of a student, the school district, on request, shall provide an opportunity for a hearing in order to challenge the content of the student's education records to ensure that information in the education records of the student is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student. A hearing shall be conducted in accordance with Subdivision C. of this section.

- 1. If, as a result of the hearing, the school district decides that the information is inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, it shall amend the education records of the student accordingly and so inform the parent of the student or the eligible student in writing.

2. If, as a result of the hearing, the school district decides that the information is not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the privacy or other rights of the student, it shall inform the parent or eligible student of the right to place a statement in the record commenting on the contested information in the record or stating why he or she disagrees with the decision of the school district, or both.
3. Any statement placed in the education records of the student under Subdivision B. of this section shall:
 - a. be maintained by the school district as part of the education records of the student so long as the record or contested portion thereof is maintained by the school district; and
 - b. if the education records of the student or the contested portion thereof is disclosed by the school district to any party, the explanation shall also be disclosed to that party.

C. Conduct of Hearing

1. The hearing shall be held within a reasonable period of time after the school district has received the request, and the parent of the student or the eligible student shall be given notice of the date, place, and time reasonably in advance of the hearing.
2. The hearing may be conducted by any individual, including an official of the school district who does not have a direct interest in the outcome of the hearing. The school board attorney shall be in attendance to present the school board's position and advise the designated hearing officer on legal and evidentiary matters.
3. The parent of the student or eligible student shall be afforded a full and fair opportunity for hearing to present evidence relative to the issues raised under Subdivisions A. and B. of this section and may be assisted or represented by individuals of his or her choice at his or her own expense, including an attorney.
4. The school district shall make a decision in writing within a reasonable period of time after the conclusion of the hearing. The decision shall be based solely on evidence presented at the hearing and shall include a summary of evidence and reasons for the decision.

D. Appeal

The final decision of the designated hearing officer may be appealed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Minnesota Statutes, chapter 14 relating to contested cases.

XVI. PROBLEMS ACCESSING DATA

- A. The data practices compliance official is the designated employee to whom persons may direct questions or concerns regarding problems in obtaining access to data or other data practices problems.
- B. Data practices compliance official means ***[designate title and actual name of individual]***.

- C. Any request by an individual with a disability for reasonable modifications of the school district's policies or procedures for purposes of accessing records shall be made to the data practices compliance official.

XVII. COMPLAINTS FOR NONCOMPLIANCE WITH FERPA

A. Where to File Complaints

Complaints regarding alleged violations of rights accorded parents and eligible students by FERPA, and the rules promulgated thereunder, shall be submitted in writing to the U.S. Department of Education, Student Privacy Policy Office, 400 Maryland Avenue S.W., Washington, D.C. 20202-8520.

B. Content of Complaint

A complaint filed pursuant to this section must contain specific allegations of fact giving reasonable cause to believe that a violation of FERPA and the rules promulgated thereunder has occurred.

XVIII. WAIVER

A parent or eligible student may waive any of his or her rights provided herein pursuant to FERPA. A waiver shall not be valid unless in writing and signed by the parent or eligible student. The school district may not require such a waiver.

XIX. ANNUAL NOTIFICATION OF RIGHTS

A. Contents of Notice

The school district shall give parents of students currently in attendance and eligible students currently in attendance annual notice by such means as are reasonably likely to inform the parents and eligible students of the following:

1. That the parent or eligible student has a right to inspect and review the student's education records and the procedure for inspecting and reviewing education records;
2. That the parent or eligible student has a right to seek amendment of the student's education records to ensure that those records are not inaccurate, misleading, or otherwise in violation of the student's privacy or other rights and the procedure for requesting amendment of records;
3. That the parent or eligible student has a right to consent to disclosures of personally identifiable information contained in the student's education records, except to the extent that federal and state law and the regulations promulgated thereunder authorize disclosure without consent;
4. That the parent or eligible student has a right to file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Education regarding an alleged failure by the school district to comply with the requirements of FERPA and the rules promulgated thereunder;
5. The criteria for determining who constitutes a school official and what constitutes a legitimate educational interest for purposes of disclosing education records to other school officials whom the school district has determined to have legitimate educational interests; and

6. That the school district forwards education records on request to a school in which a student seeks or intends to enroll or is already enrolled as long as the disclosure is for purposes related to the student's enrollment or transfer and that such records may include suspension and expulsion records pursuant to the federal Every Student Succeeds Act and, if applicable, a student's history of violent behavior.

B. Notification to Parents of Students Having a Primary Home Language Other Than English

The school district shall provide for the need to effectively notify parents of students identified as having a primary or home language other than English.

C. Notification to Parents or Eligible Students Who are Disabled

The school district shall provide for the need to effectively notify parents or eligible students identified as disabled.

XX. DESTRUCTION AND RETENTION OF RECORDS

Destruction and retention of records by the school district shall be controlled by state and federal law.

XXI. COPIES OF POLICY

Copies of this policy may be obtained by parents and eligible students at the superintendent's office.

Legal References:

- Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)
- Minn. Stat. § 13.32, Subd. 5 (Directory Information)
- Minn. Stat. § 13.393 (Attorneys)
- Minn. Stat. Ch. 14 (Administrative Procedures Act)
- Minn. Stat. § 120A.22 (Compulsory Instruction)
- Minn. Stat. § 121A.40-121A.56 (The Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)
- Minn. Stat. § 121A.75 (Receipt of Records; Sharing)
- Minn. Stat. § 127A.852 (Military-Connected Youth Identifier)
- Minn. Stat. § 144.341-144.347 (Consent of Minors for Health Services)
- Minn. Stat. Ch. 256B (Medical Assistance for Needy Persons)
- Minn. Stat. Ch. 256L (MinnesotaCare)
- Minn. Stat. § 260B.171, Subds. 3 and 5 (Disposition Order and Peace Officer Records of Children)
- Minn. Stat. Ch. 260E (Reporting of Maltreatment of Minors)
- Minn. Stat. § 363A.42 (Public Records; Accessibility)
- Minn. Stat. § 480.40 (Personal Information, Dissemination)
- Minn. Stat. § 626.557 (Reporting of Maltreatment of Vulnerable Adults)
- Minn. Rules Parts 1205.0100-1205.2000 (Data Practices)
- 10 U.S.C. § 503(b) and (c) (Enlistments: Recruiting Campaigns; Compilation of Directory Information)
- 18 U.S.C. § 2331 (Definitions)
- 18 U.S.C. § 2332b (Acts of Terrorism Transcending National Boundaries)
- 20 U.S.C. § 1232g *et seq.* (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)
- 20 U.S.C. § 6301 *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)
- 20 U.S.C. § 7908 (Armed Forces Recruiting Information)
- 20 U.S.C. § 7917 (Transfer of School Disciplinary Records)
- 25 U.S.C. § 5304 (Definitions – Tribal Organization)

26 U.S.C. §§ 151 and 152 (Internal Revenue Code)
42 U.S.C. § 1711 *et seq.* (Child Nutrition Act)
42 U.S.C. § 1751 *et seq.* (Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act)
34 C.F.R. §§ 99.1-99.67 (Family Educational Rights and Privacy)
34 C.F.R. § 300.610-300.627 (Confidentiality of Information)
42 C.F.R. § 2.1 *et seq.* (Confidentiality of Drug Abuse Patient Records)
Gonzaga University v. Doe, 536 U.S. 273 309 (2002)
Dept. of Admin. Advisory Op. No. 21-008 (December 8, 2021)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 414 (Mandated Reporting of Child Neglect or Physical or Sexual Abuse)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 417 (Chemical Use and Abuse)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 519 (Interviews of Students by Outside Agencies)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 520 (Student Surveys)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 711 (Video Recording on School Buses)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 722 (Public Data Requests)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 906 (Community Notification of Predatory Offenders)
MSBA School Law Bulletin "I" (School Records – Privacy – Access to Data)

Additional Resources

U.S. Department of Education

FAQs on Photos and Videos under FERPA | Protecting Student Privacy (012325)
<https://studentprivacy.ed.gov/faq/faqs-photos-and-videos-under-ferpa>

Letter to Wachter Regarding Surveillance Video of Multiple Students | Protecting Student Privacy (012325)
<https://studentprivacy.ed.gov/resources/letter-wachter-regarding-surveillance-video-multiple-students>

School Resource Officers, School Law Enforcement Units, and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) | Protecting Student Privacy (012325)

Protecting Student Privacy While Using Online Educational Services: Requirements and Best Practices | Protecting Student Privacy (102325)

FERPA/IDEA Crosswalk | Protecting Student Privacy (012325)

What is the Protection of Pupil Rights Amendment? | Protecting Student Privacy (012325)

Revised: _____
4

524 INTERNET, TECHNOLOGY, AND CELL PHONE ACCEPTABLE USE AND SAFETY POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth policies and guidelines for access to the school district computer system and acceptable and safe use of the Internet, including electronic communications.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

In making decisions regarding student and employee access to the school district computer system and the Internet, including electronic communications, the school district considers its own stated educational mission, goals, and objectives. Electronic information research skills are now fundamental to preparation of citizens and future employees. Access to the school district computer system and to the Internet enables students and employees to explore thousands of libraries, databases, bulletin boards, and other resources while exchanging messages with people around the world. The school district expects that faculty will blend thoughtful use of the school district computer system and the Internet throughout the curriculum and will provide guidance and instruction to students in their use.

III. LIMITED EDUCATIONAL PURPOSE

The school district is providing students and employees with access to the school district computer system, which includes Internet access. The purpose of the system is more specific than providing students and employees with general access to the Internet. The school district system has a limited educational purpose, which includes use of the system for classroom activities, educational research, and professional or career development activities. Users are expected to use Internet access through the district system to further educational and personal goals consistent with the mission of the school district and school policies. Uses which might be acceptable on a user's private personal account on another system may not be acceptable on this limited-purpose network.

IV. USE OF SYSTEM IS A PRIVILEGE

The use of the school district system and access to use of the Internet is a privilege, not a right. Depending on the nature and degree of the violation and the number of previous violations, unacceptable use of the school district system or the Internet may result in one or more of the following consequences: suspension or cancellation of use or access privileges; payments for damages and repairs; discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of employment; or civil or criminal liability under other applicable laws.

V. UNACCEPTABLE USES

A. While not an exhaustive list, the following uses of the school district system and Internet

resources or accounts are considered unacceptable:

1. Users will not use the school district system to access, review, upload, download, store, print, post, receive, transmit, or distribute:
 - a. pornographic, obscene, or sexually explicit material or other visual depictions that are harmful to minors;
 - b. obscene, abusive, profane, lewd, vulgar, rude, inflammatory, threatening, disrespectful, or sexually explicit language;
 - c. materials that use language or images that are inappropriate in the education setting or disruptive to the educational process;
 - d. information or materials that could cause damage or danger of disruption to the educational process;
 - e. materials that use language or images that advocate violence or discrimination toward other people (hate literature) or that may constitute harassment or discrimination.
2. Users will not use the school district system to knowingly or recklessly post, transmit, or distribute false or defamatory information about a person or organization, or to harass another person, or to engage in personal attacks, including prejudicial or discriminatory attacks.
3. Users will not use the school district system to engage in any illegal act or violate any local, state, or federal statute or law.
4. Users will not use the school district system to vandalize, damage, or disable the property of another person or organization, will not make deliberate attempts to degrade or disrupt equipment, software, or system performance by spreading computer viruses or by any other means, will not tamper with, modify, or change the school district system software, hardware, or wiring or take any action to violate the school district's security system, and will not use the school district system in such a way as to disrupt the use of the system by other users.
5. Users will not use the school district system to gain unauthorized access to information resources or to access another person's materials, information, or files without the implied or direct permission of that person.
6. Users will not use the school district system to post private information about another person, personal contact information about themselves or other persons, or other personally identifiable information, including, but not limited to, addresses, telephone numbers, school addresses, work addresses, identification numbers, account numbers, access codes or passwords, labeled photographs, or other information that would make the individual's identity easily traceable, and will not repost a message that was sent to the user privately without permission of the person who sent the message.

[NOTE: School districts should consider the impact of this paragraph on present practices and procedures, including, but not limited to, practices pertaining to employee communications, school or classroom websites, and student/employee use of social networking websites. Depending upon school district policies and practices, school districts

may wish to add one or more of the following clarifying paragraphs.]

- a. This paragraph does not prohibit the posting of employee contact information on school district webpages or communications between employees and other individuals when such communications are made for education-related purposes (i.e., communications with parents or other staff members related to students).
- b. Employees creating or posting school-related webpages may include personal contact information about themselves on a webpage. However, employees may not post personal contact information or other personally identifiable information about students unless:
 - (1) such information is classified by the school district as directory information and verification is made that the school district has not received notice from a parent/guardian or eligible student that such information is not to be designated as directory information in accordance with Policy 515; or
 - (2) such information is not classified by the school district as directory information but written consent for release of the information to be posted has been obtained from a parent/guardian or eligible student in accordance with Policy 515.

In addition, prior to posting any personal contact or personally identifiable information on a school-related webpage, employees shall obtain written approval of the content of the postings from the building administrator.

- c. These prohibitions specifically prohibit a user from utilizing the school district system to post personal information about a user or another individual on social networks, including, but not limited to, social networks such as "Facebook," "Twitter," "Instagram," "Snapchat," "TikTok," "Reddit," and similar websites or applications.
- 7. Users must keep all account information and passwords on file with the designated school district official. Users will not attempt to gain unauthorized access to the school district system or any other system through the school district system, attempt to log in through another person's account, or use computer accounts, access codes, or network identification other than those assigned to the user. Messages and records on the school district system may not be encrypted without the permission of appropriate school authorities.
 - 8. Users will not use the school district system to violate copyright laws or usage licensing agreements, or otherwise to use another person's property without the person's prior approval or proper citation, including the downloading or exchanging of pirated software or copying software to or from any school computer, and will not plagiarize works they find on the Internet.
 - 9. Users will not use the school district system for conducting business, for unauthorized commercial purposes, or for financial gain unrelated to the mission of the school district. Users will not use the school district system to offer or provide goods or services or for product advertisement. Users will not use the school district system to purchase goods or services for personal use without

authorization from the appropriate school district official.

10. Users will not use the school district system to engage in bullying or cyberbullying in violation of the school district's Bullying Prohibition Policy. This prohibition includes using any technology or other electronic communication off school premises to the extent that student learning or the school environment is substantially and materially disrupted.
- B. The school district has a special interest in regulating off-campus speech that materially disrupts classwork or involves substantial disorder or invasion of the rights of others. A student or employee engaging in the foregoing unacceptable uses of the Internet when off school district premises also may be in violation of this policy as well as other school district policies. Examples of such violations may include, but are not limited to, serious or severe bullying or harassment targeting particular individuals, threats aimed at teachers or other students, failure to follow rules concerning lessons, the writing of papers, the use of computers, or participation in other online school activities, and breaches of school security devices. If the school district receives a report of an unacceptable use originating from a non-school computer or resource, the school district may investigate such reports to the best of its ability. Students or employees may be subject to disciplinary action for such conduct, including, but not limited to, suspension or cancellation of the use or access to the school district computer system and the Internet and discipline under other appropriate school district policies, including suspension, expulsion, exclusion, or termination of employment.
- C. If a user inadvertently accesses unacceptable materials or an unacceptable Internet site, the user shall immediately disclose the inadvertent access to an appropriate school district official. In the case of a school district employee, the immediate disclosure shall be to the employee's immediate supervisor and/or the building administrator. This disclosure may serve as a defense against an allegation that the user has intentionally violated this policy. In certain rare instances, a user also may access otherwise unacceptable materials if necessary to complete an assignment and if done with the prior approval of and with appropriate guidance from the appropriate teacher or, in the case of a school district employee, the building administrator.

VI. FILTER

[NOTE: Pursuant to state law, school districts are required to restrict access to inappropriate materials on school computers with Internet access. School districts seeking technology revenue pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 125B.26 or certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. Those districts are required to comply with additional standards in restricting possible access to inappropriate materials. Therefore, school districts should select one of the following alternative sections depending upon whether the school district is seeking such funding and the type of funding sought.]

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes 125B.15 as follows: "A school district ~~receiving technology revenue under section 125B.26~~ must prohibit, including through use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, adult access to material that under federal or state law is reasonably believed to be obscene or child pornography."]

ALTERNATIVE NO. 1

[NOTE: For a school district that does not seek either state or federal funding in connection

with its computer system, the following language should be adopted. It reflects a mandatory requirement under Minnesota Statutes, section 125B.15.]

All computers equipped with Internet access and available for student use at each school site will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

[NOTE: The purchase of filtering technology is not required by state law if the school site would incur more than incidental expense in making the purchase. In the absence of filtering technology, school sites still are required to use "other effective methods" to restrict student access to such materials.]

ALTERNATIVE NO. 2

[NOTE: Technology revenue is available to school districts that meet the additional condition of also restricting adult access to inappropriate materials. School districts that seek such state technology revenue may adopt or retain the following language. However, the school district is not required to do so.]

- A. All school district computers with Internet access and available for student use will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, all student access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene, child pornography or harmful to minors under state or federal law.
- B. All school district computers with Internet access, not just those accessible and available to students, will be equipped to restrict, by use of available software filtering technology or other effective methods, adult access to materials that are reasonably believed to be obscene or child pornography under state or federal law.
- C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.

ALTERNATIVE NO. 3

[NOTE: School districts that receive certain federal funding, such as e-rate discounts, for purposes of Internet access and connection services and/or receive funds to purchase Internet accessible computers are subject to the federal Children's Internet Protection Act, effective in 2001. This law requires school districts to adopt an Internet safety policy that contains the provisions set forth below. Also, the Act requires such school districts to provide reasonable notice and hold at least one public hearing or meeting to address the proposed Internet safety policy prior to its implementation. School districts that do not seek such federal financial assistance need not adopt the alternative language set forth below nor meet the requirements with respect to a public meeting to review the policy. The following alternative language for school districts that seek such federal financial assistance satisfies both state and federal law requirements.]

- A. With respect to any of its computers with Internet access, the school district will monitor the online activities of both minors and adults and employ technology protection measures during any use of such computers by minors and adults. The technology protection measures utilized will block or filter Internet access to any visual depictions that are:
 - 1. Obscene;

2. Child pornography; or
 3. Harmful to minors.
- B. The term "harmful to minors" means any picture, image, graphic image file, or other visual depiction that:
1. Taken as a whole and with respect to minors, appeals to a prurient interest in nudity, sex, or excretion; or
 2. Depicts, describes, or represents, in a patently offensive way with respect to what is suitable for minors, an actual or simulated sexual act or sexual contact, actual or simulated normal or perverted sexual acts, or a lewd exhibition of the genitals; and
 3. Taken as a whole, lacks serious literary, artistic, political, or scientific value as to minors.
- C. Software filtering technology shall be narrowly tailored and shall not discriminate based on viewpoint.
- D. An administrator, supervisor, or other person authorized by the Superintendent may disable the technology protection measure, during use by an adult, to enable access for bona fide research or other lawful purposes.
- E. The school district will educate students about appropriate online behavior, including interacting with other individuals on social networking websites and in chat rooms and cyberbullying awareness and response.

[NOTE: Although school districts are not required to adopt the more restrictive provisions contained in either Alternative No. 2 or No. 3 if they do not seek state or federal funding, they may choose to adopt the more restrictive provisions as a matter of school policy.]

VII. CONSISTENCY WITH OTHER SCHOOL POLICIES

Use of the school district computer system and use of the Internet shall be consistent with school district policies and the mission of the school district.

VIII. LIMITED EXPECTATION OF PRIVACY

- A. By authorizing use of the school district system, the school district does not relinquish control over materials on the system or contained in files on the system. Users should expect only limited privacy in the contents of personal files on the school district system.
- B. Routine maintenance and monitoring of the school district system may lead to a discovery that a user has violated this policy, another school district policy, or the law.
- C. An individual investigation or search will be conducted if school authorities have a reasonable suspicion that the search will uncover a violation of law or school district policy.
- D. Parents may have the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their child's files and e-mail files in accordance with the school district's Protection and Privacy

of Pupil Records Policy. Parents have the right to request the termination of their child's individual account at any time.

- E. School district employees should be aware that the school district retains the right at any time to investigate or review the contents of their files and e-mail files. In addition, school district employees should be aware that data and other materials in files maintained on the school district system may be subject to review, disclosure, or discovery under Minnesota Statutes, chapter 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act).
- F. The school district will cooperate fully with local, state and federal authorities in any investigation concerning or related to any illegal activities or activities not in compliance with school district policies conducted through the school district system.

IX. INTERNET USE AGREEMENT

- A. The proper use of the Internet, and the educational value to be gained from proper Internet use, is the joint responsibility of students, parents, and employees of the school district.
- B. This policy requires the permission of and supervision by the school's designated professional staff before a student may use a school account or resource to access the Internet.
- C. The Internet Use Agreement form for students must be read and signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher. The Internet Use Agreement form for employees must be signed by the employee. The form must then be filed at the school office. As supervising teachers change, the agreement signed by the new teacher shall be attached to the original agreement.

X. LIMITATION ON SCHOOL DISTRICT LIABILITY

Use of the school district system is at the user's own risk. The system is provided on an "as is, as available" basis. The school district will not be responsible for any damage users may suffer, including, but not limited to, loss, damage, or unavailability of data stored on school district diskettes, tapes, hard drives, or servers, or for delays or changes in or interruptions of service or miss~~-~~deliveries or non~~-~~deliveries of information or materials, regardless of the cause. The school district is not responsible for the accuracy or quality of any advice or information obtained through or stored on the school district system. The school district will not be responsible for financial obligations arising through unauthorized use of the school district system or the Internet.

XI. USER NOTIFICATION

- A. All users shall be notified of the school district policies relating to Internet use.
- B. This notification shall include the following:
 - 1. Notification that Internet use is subject to compliance with school district policies.
 - 2. Disclaimers limiting the school district's liability relative to:
 - a. Information stored on school district diskettes, hard drives, or servers.

- b. Information retrieved through school district computers, networks, or online resources.
 - c. Personal property used to access school district computers, networks, or online resources.
 - d. Unauthorized financial obligations resulting from use of school district resources/accounts to access the Internet.
- 3. A description of the privacy rights and limitations of school sponsored/managed Internet accounts.
- 4. Notification that, even though the school district may use technical means to limit student Internet access, these limits do not provide a foolproof means for enforcing the provisions of this acceptable use policy.
- 5. Notification that goods and services can be purchased over the Internet that could potentially result in unwanted financial obligations and that any financial obligation incurred by a student through the Internet is the sole responsibility of the student and/or the student's parents.
- 6. Notification that the collection, creation, reception, maintenance, and dissemination of data via the Internet, including electronic communications, is governed by Public and Private Personnel Data Policy, and Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records Policy.
- 7. Notification that, should the user violate the school district's acceptable use policy, the user's access privileges may be revoked, school disciplinary action may be taken and/or appropriate legal action may be taken.
- 8. Notification that all provisions of the acceptable use policy are subordinate to local, state, and federal laws.

XII. PARENTS' RESPONSIBILITY; NOTIFICATION OF STUDENT INTERNET USE

- A. Outside of school, parents bear responsibility for the same guidance of Internet use as they exercise with information sources such as television, telephones, radio, movies, and other possibly offensive media. Parents are responsible for monitoring their student's use of the school district system and of the Internet if the student is accessing the school district system from home or a remote location.
- B. Parents will be notified that their students will be using school district resources/accounts to access the Internet and that the school district will provide parents the option to request alternative activities not requiring Internet access. This notification should include:
 - 1. A copy of the user notification form provided to the student user.
 - 2. A description of parent/guardian responsibilities.
 - 3. A notification that the parents have the option to request alternative educational activities not requiring Internet access and the material to exercise this option.
 - 4. A statement that the Internet Use Agreement must be signed by the user, the parent or guardian, and the supervising teacher prior to use by the student.

5. A statement that the school district's acceptable use policy is available for parental review.

XIII. NOTIFICATION REGARDING TECHNOLOGY PROVIDERS

- A. "Technology provider" means a person who:
 1. contracts with the school district, as part of a one-to-one program or otherwise, to provide a school-issued device for student use; and
 2. creates, receives, or maintains educational data pursuant or incidental to a contract with the school district.
- B. "Parent" means a parent of a student and includes a natural parent, a guardian, or an individual acting as a parent in the absence of a parent or a guardian.
- C. Within 30 days of the start of each school year, the school district must give parents and students direct and timely notice, by United States mail, e-mail, or other direct form of communication, of any curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider contract affecting a student's educational data. The notice must:
 1. identify each curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider with access to educational data;
 2. identify the educational data affected by the curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider contract; and
 3. include information about the contract inspection and provide contact information for a school department to which a parent or student may direct questions or concerns regarding any program or activity that allows a curriculum, testing, or assessment technology provider to access a student's educational data.
- D. The school district must provide parents and students an opportunity to inspect a complete copy of any contract with a technology provider.
- E. A contract between a technology provider and the school district must include requirements to ensure appropriate security safeguards for educational data. The contract must require that:
 1. the technology provider's employees or contractors have access to educational data only if authorized; and
 2. the technology provider's employees or contractors may be authorized to access educational data only if access is necessary to fulfill the official duties of the employee or contractor.
- F. All educational data created, received, maintained, or disseminated by a technology provider pursuant or incidental to a contract with a public educational agency or institution are not the technology provider's property.

XIV. SCHOOL-ISSUED DEVICES

- A. "School-issued device" means hardware or software that the school district, acting

independently or with a technology provider, provides to an individual student for that student's dedicated personal use. A school-issued device includes a device issued through a one-to-one program.

- B. Except as provided in paragraph C, the school district or a technology provider must not electronically access or monitor:
 - 1. any location-tracking feature of a school-issued device;
 - 2. any audio or visual receiving, transmitting, or recording feature of a school-issued device; or
 - 3. student interactions with a school-issued device, including but not limited to keystrokes and web-browsing activity.
- C. The school district or a technology provider may only engage in activities prohibited by paragraph B if:
 - 1. the activity is limited to a noncommercial educational purpose for instruction, technical support, or exam-proctoring by school district employees, student teachers, staff contracted by the school district, a vendor, or the Minnesota Department of Education, and notice is provided in advance;
 - 2. the activity is permitted under a judicial warrant;
 - 3. the school district is notified or becomes aware that the device is missing or stolen;
 - 4. the activity is necessary to respond to an imminent threat to life or safety and the access is limited to that purpose;
 - 5. the activity is necessary to comply with federal or state law, including but not limited to Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.031; or
 - 6. the activity is necessary to participate in federal or state funding programs, including but not limited to the E-Rate program.
- D. If the school district or a technology provider interacts with a school-issued device as provided in paragraph C, clause 4, it must, within 72 hours of the access, notify the student to whom the school-issued device was issued or that student's parent and provide a written description of the interaction, including which features of the device were accessed and a description of the threat. This notice is not required at any time when the notice itself would pose an imminent threat to life or safety, but must instead be given within 72 hours after that imminent threat has ceased.

XV. CELL PHONE USE

The school board directs the superintendent and school district administration to establish rules and procedures regarding student possession and use of cell phones in schools. These rules and procedures should seek to minimize the impact of cell phones on student behavior, mental health, and academic attainment. These rules and procedures may be designed for specific school buildings, grade levels, or similar criteria.

[NOTE: In 2024, the Minnesota legislature enacted a law requiring that school districts adopt a policy on students' possession and use of cell phones in school by March 15,

2025. This law does not state that school districts must incorporate specific language or provisions in the school district policy.

MSBA recognizes the common practice of setting forth cell phone rules in a student handbook or similar document. This Article directs school administration to establish cell phone rules, which the school board may require be presented to the board for approval. This approach enables administrators to craft flexible and specific rules that are specific to grade levels and buildings. The school board may choose to set forth general principles regarding cell phone use in this Article.

~~Under the new law, the~~ The Minnesota Elementary School Principals Association and the Minnesota Association of Secondary School Principals ~~will~~ collaborated to make best practices available to schools on a range of different strategies to achieve the goals stated above.]

XVI. ————LIMIT ON SCREEN TIME FOR CHILDREN IN PRESCHOOL AND KINDERGARTEN

A child in a publicly funded preschool or kindergarten program may not use an individual-use screen, such as a tablet, smartphone, or other digital media, without engagement from a teacher or other students. This section does not apply to a child for whom the school has an individualized family service plan, an individualized education program, or a 504 plan in effect.

XVII. IMPLEMENTATION; POLICY REVIEW

- A. The school district administration may develop appropriate user notification forms, guidelines, and procedures necessary to implement this policy for submission to the school board for approval. Upon approval by the school board, such guidelines, forms, and procedures shall be an addendum to this policy.
- B. The administration shall revise the user notifications, including student and parent notifications, if necessary, to reflect the adoption of these guidelines and procedures.
- C. The school district Internet policies and procedures are available for review by all parents, guardians, staff, and members of the community.
- D. Because of the rapid changes in the development of the Internet, the school board shall conduct an annual review of this policy.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. Ch. 13 (Minnesota Government Data Practices Act)
Minn. Stat. § 13.32 (Educational Data)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.031 (School Student Bullying Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.73 (School Cell Phone Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.166 (Limit on Screen Time for Children in Preschool and Kindergarten)
Minn. Stat. § 125B.15 (Internet Access for Students)
Minn. Stat. § 125B.26 (Telecommunications/Internet Access Equity Act)
15 U.S.C. § 6501 *et seq.* (Children's Online Privacy Protection Act)
17 U.S.C. § 101 *et seq.* (Copyrights)
20 U.S.C. § 1232g (Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act)
47 U.S.C. § 254 (Children's Internet Protection Act of 2000 (CIPA))
47 C.F.R. § 54.520 (FCC rules implementing CIPA)
Mahanoy Area Sch. Dist. v. B.L., 594 U.S. 180, 141 S. Ct. 2038 (2021)
Tinker v. Des Moines Indep. Cmty. Sch. Dist., 393 U.S. 503 (1969)
United States v. Amer. Library Assoc., 539 U.S. 194(2003)
Sagehorn v. Indep. Sch. Dist. No. 728, 122 F.Supp.2d 842 (D. Minn. 2015)

R.S. v. Minnewaska Area Sch. Dist. No. 2149, 894 F.Supp.2d 1128 (D. Minn. 2012)
Tatro v. Univ. of Minnesota, 800 N.W.2d 811 (Minn. App. 2011), *aff'd* on other grounds 816 N.W.2d 509 (Minn. 2012)
S.J.W. v. Lee's Summit R-7 Sch. Dist., 696 F.3d 771 (8th Cir. 2012)
Parents, Families and Friends of Lesbians and Gays, Inc. v. Camdenton R-III Sch. Dist., 853 F.Supp.2d 888 (W.D. Mo. 2012)
M.T. v. Cent. York Sch. Dist., 937 A.2d 538 (Pa. Commw. Ct. 2007)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 403 (Discipline, Suspension, and Dismissal of School District Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 406 (Public and Private Personnel Data)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 505 (Distribution of Nonschool-Sponsored Materials on School Premises by Students and Employees)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 514 (Bullying Prohibition Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 519 (Interviews of Students by Outside Agencies)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 521 (Student Disability Nondiscrimination)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 522 (Title IX Sex Nondiscrimination Grievance Procedures and Process)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 603 (Curriculum Development)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 604 (Instructional Curriculum)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 606 (Textbooks and Instructional Materials)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 806 (Crisis Management Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 904 (Distribution of Materials on School District Property by Nonschool Persons)

Adopted:

MSBA/MASA
ModelPine River-Backus
School District Policy 534

Orig. 2017

Rev. 2025~~3~~

Revised:

534 SCHOOL MEALS POLICY

[NOTE: In 2021, the Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.111, to require that Minnesota school districts that participate in the national school lunch program adopt a school meals policy. In 2023, the Minnesota legislature amended the statute to create the free school meals program].

[NOTE: This MSBA/MASA model policy is drafted to be consistent for all grade levels. However, local school districts may vary the meal charge policy for elementary, middle, and high schools.]

[NOTE: School districts must follow appropriate debt collection practices when attempting to recover unpaid a la carte item or second meal charges.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that students receive healthy and nutritious meals through the school district's nutrition program and that school district employees, families, and students have a shared understanding of expectations regarding meal charges. The policy of the school district is to provide meals to students in a respectful manner and to maintain the dignity of students by prohibiting lunch shaming or otherwise ostracizing the student. The policy seeks to allow students to receive the nutrition they need to stay focused during the school day and minimize identification of students with insufficient funds to pay for a la carte items or second meals as well as to maintain the financial integrity of the school nutrition program.

II. PAYMENT OF MEALS

[NOTE: Payment systems and procedures will likely vary from school district to school district. The school district should select one of the following options and delete the remaining options.]

A. *[OPTION 1: All a la carte items or second meal purchases are to be prepaid before meal service begins. [Insert description for how families may add money to students' accounts (e.g., electronic payment options, pay at the school office, etc.).] A student who does not have sufficient funds will not be allowed to charge a la carte items or a second meal until additional money is deposited in the student's account.]*

[OPTION 2: Students have use of a meal account. When the balance reaches zero, a student may charge no more than \$[insert amount] or [insert number of meals] to this account]. When an account reaches this limit, a student shall not be allowed to charge second meals or a la carte items until the negative account balance is paid. [Insert description for how families may add money to students' accounts (e.g., electronic payment options, pay at the school office, etc.).]

[OPTION 3: Insert a school district-specific process for payment of a la carte items or second meals.]

B. Free School Meals Program

1. The free school meals program is created within the Minnesota Department of Education
2. Each school that participates in the United States Department of Agriculture National School Lunch program and has an Identified Student Percentage below the federal percentage determined for all meals to be reimbursed at the free rate via the Community Eligibility Provision must participate in the free school meals program.
3. Each school that participates in the United States Department of Agriculture National School Lunch program and has an Identified Student Percentage at or above the federal percentage determined for all meals to be reimbursed at the free rate must participate in the federal Community Eligibility Provision in order to participate in the free school meals program.
4. Each school that participates in the free school meals program must:
 - a. participate in the United States Department of Agriculture School Breakfast Program and the United States Department of Agriculture National School Lunch Program; and
 - b. provide to all students at no cost up to two federally reimbursable meals per school day, with a maximum of one free breakfast and one free lunch.
 - c. A student who has been determined eligible for free and reduced-price meals must always be served a reimbursable meal even if the student has an outstanding debt.

[NOTE: While subparagraph 3. above is inherent given subparagraph 2., MSBA recommends that school boards consider including subparagraph 3., which is stated in Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.111.]

- C. Once a meal has been placed on a student's tray or otherwise served to a student, the meal may not be subsequently withdrawn from the student by the cashier or other school official, whether or not the student has an outstanding meals balance.
- D. When a student has a negative account balance, the student will not be allowed to charge a snack item.
- E. If a parent or guardian chooses to send in one payment that is to be divided between sibling accounts, the parent or guardian must specify how the funds are to be distributed to the students' accounts. Funds may not be transferred between sibling accounts unless written permission is received from the parent or guardian.
- F. A student may purchase a second breakfast at the non-program price if the student has already selected a reimbursable breakfast.
- G. A student may purchase a second lunch at the non-program price if the student has already selected a reimbursable lunch.

[NOTE: New paragraphs F and G apply if a school district receives school breakfast aid under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.111 or school lunch aid under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.111 respectively.]

III. LOW OR NEGATIVE ACCOUNT BALANCES – NOTIFICATION

- A. The school district will make reasonable efforts to notify families when meal account balances are low or fall below zero.
- B. Families will be notified of an outstanding negative balance once the negative balance reaches \$*[insert amount]* or *[insert number of meals]*. Families will be notified by *[insert the method used to notify families (e.g., automated calling system, email, letters sent home)]*.
- C. Reminders for payment of outstanding student meal balances will not demean or stigmatize any student participating in the school lunch program, including, but not limited to, dumping meals, withdrawing a meal that has been served, announcing or listing students' names publicly, providing alternative meals not specifically related to dietary needs; providing non-reimbursable meals; or affixing stickers, stamps, or pins.

IV. UNPAID MEAL CHARGES

- A. The school district will make reasonable efforts to communicate with families to resolve the matter of unpaid charges. Where appropriate, families may be encouraged to apply for free or reduced-price meals for their children.
- B. The school district will make reasonable efforts to collect unpaid meal charges classified as delinquent debt. Unpaid meal charges are designated as delinquent debt when payment is overdue, the debt is considered collectable, and efforts are being made to collect it.
- C. Negative balances of more than \$*[insert amount]*, not paid prior to *[enter time period (e.g., end of the month, end of the semester, end of the school year)]*, will be turned over to the superintendent or superintendent's designee for collection. In some instances, the school district does use a collection agency to collect unpaid school meal debts after reasonable efforts first have been made by the school district to collect the debt. Collection options may include, but are not limited to, use of collection agencies, claims in the conciliation court, or any other legal method permitted by law.
- D. The school district may not enlist the assistance of non-school district employees, such as volunteers, to engage in debt collection efforts.
- E. The school district will not impose any other restriction prohibited under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.37 due to unpaid student meal balances. The school district will not limit a student's participation in any school activities, graduation ceremonies, field trips, athletics, activity clubs, or other extracurricular activities or access to materials, technology, or other items provided to students due to an unpaid student meal balance.

[NOTE: School districts that use a collection agency to collect unpaid school meals debt must address this in this policy. A new paragraph F. can be added to address the use of a collection agency.]

V. COMMUNICATION OF POLICY

- A. This policy and any pertinent supporting information shall be provided in writing (i.e., mail, email, back-to-school packet, student handbook, etc.) to:
 - 1. all households at or before the start of each school year;
 - 2. students and families who transfer into the school district, at the time of enrollment; and
 - 3. all school district personnel who are responsible for enforcing this policy.
- B. The school district will post this policy on the school district's website, or the website of the organization where the meal is served, in addition to providing the required written notification described above.
- C. If the school district contracts with a third party for its meal services, it will provide the vendor with its school meals policy. The school district will ensure that any third-party provider with whom the school district enters into either an original or modified contract after July 1, 2021, adheres to the school district's school meals policy.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 123B.37 (Prohibited Fees)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.111 (School Meals Policies; Lunch Aid; Food Service Accounting)
42 U.S.C. § 1751 *et seq.* (Healthy and Hunger-Free Kids Act)
7 C.F.R. § 210 *et seq.* (School Lunch Program Regulations)
7 C.F.R. § 220.8 (School Breakfast Program Regulations)
USDA Policy Memorandum SP 46-2016, Unpaid Meal Charges: Local Meal Charge Policies (2016)
USDA Policy Memorandum SP 47-2016, Unpaid Meal Charges: Clarification on Collection of Delinquent Meal Payments (2016)
USDA Policy Memorandum SP 23-2017, Unpaid Meal Charges: Guidance and Q&A

Cross References: None

602 ORGANIZATION OF SCHOOL CALENDAR AND SCHOOL DAY

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide for a timely determination of the school calendar and school day.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school calendar and schedule of the school day are important to parents, students, employees, and the general public for advance, effective planning of the school year.

III. CALENDAR RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The school calendar shall be adopted annually by the school board. It shall meet all provisions of Minnesota statutes pertaining to minimum number of school days and other provisions of law. The school calendar shall establish student days, workshop days for staff, provide for emergency closings and other information related to students, staff, and parents.

[NOTE: The annual school calendar must include at least 425 hours of instruction for a kindergarten student, 935 hours of instruction for a student in grades 1 through 6, and 1,020 hours of instruction for a student in grades 7 through 12, not including summer school. The school calendar for all-day kindergarten must include at least 850 hours of instruction for the school year. If a voluntary prekindergarten program is offered by the school district, a prekindergarten student must receive at least 350 hours of instruction for the school year. A school board's annual calendar must include at least 165 days of instruction for a student in grades 1 through 11 unless a four-day week schedule has been approved by the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.126. A school board's annual school calendar may include plans for up to five days of instruction provided through online instruction due to inclement weather. The inclement weather plans must be developed according to Section V., below.]

[NOTE: To the extent the school board offers K-12 teachers the opportunity for more staff development training under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.40, subdivisions 7 and 7a, or Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.41, subdivisions 4 and 4a, the school district shall adopt as its school calendar a total of 240 days of student instruction and staff development, of which the total number of staff development days equals the difference between the total number of days of student instruction and 240 days. The school board may schedule additional staff development days throughout the calendar year.]

- B. Except for learning programs during summer and flexible learning year programs, the school district will not commence an elementary or secondary school year before Labor Day, except as provided in Section III.B.1., III.B.2., or III.B.3. Days devoted to teacher's workshops may be held before Labor Day.
1. The school district may begin the school year on any day before Labor Day to

accommodate a construction or remodeling project of \$400,000 or more affecting a school district school facility.

2. The school district may begin the school year on any day before Labor Day if the school district has agreement under Minnesota Statutes, section 123A.30, 123A.32, or 123A.35 with a school district that qualifies under Section III.B.1.
3. The school district may begin the school year on any day before Labor Day if the school district agrees to the same schedule with a school district in an adjoining state.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature enacted the following:

Notwithstanding Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.40, paragraph (a), or other law to the contrary, for the 2026-2027 and 2027-2028 school years only, a school board may vote to begin the school year on September 1 or later. Nothing in this section limits a district's authority to begin the school year on any day before Labor Day under section 120A.40, paragraph (b).]

- C. Employee and advisory groups shall be provided an opportunity to participate in school calendar considerations through a meet and confer process.

[NOTE: The school board should attempt to establish the calendar as early as possible so proper planning can take place by all members of the school community.]

IV. SCHOOL DAY RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The superintendent shall be responsible for developing a schedule for the student day, subject to review by the school board. All requirements and provisions of Minnesota Statutes and Minnesota Department of Education Rules shall be met.
- B. In developing the student day schedule, the superintendent shall consider such factors as school bus schedules, cooperative programs, differences in time requirements at various grade levels, effective utilization of facilities, cost effectiveness, and other concerns deserving of attention.
- C. Proposed changes in the school day shall be subject to review and approval by the school board.

V. E-LEARNING DAYS

- A. An "e-learning day" is a school day where a school offers full access to online instruction provided by students' individual teachers due to inclement weather.
- B. A school district may designate up to five e-learning days in one school year.
- C. An e-learning day is counted as a day of instruction and included in the hours of instruction pursuant to Section III.A., above.
- D. A school board may adopt an e-learning day plan after consulting with the exclusive representative of the teachers. The e-learning day plan developed by the school district will include accommodations for students without Internet access at home and for digital device access for families without the technology or with an insufficient amount of

technology for the number of children in the household. The plan must also provide accessible options for students with disabilities.

- E. The school district must notify parents and students of its e-learning day plan at the beginning of each school year.
- F. When an e-learning day is declared by the school district, notice must be provided to parents and students at least two hours prior to the normal school start time that students will need to follow the e-learning day plan for that day.
- G. On an e-learning day, each student's teacher must be accessible both online and by telephone during normal school hours to assist students and parents.
- H. When the school district declares an e-learning day, it must continue to pay the full wages for scheduled work hours and benefits of all school employees for the duration of the e-learning period. During the e-learning period, school employees must be allowed to work from home to the extent practicable, be assigned to work in an alternative location, or be retained on an on-call basis for any potential need.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 10.55 (Juneteenth)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.40 (School Calendar)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.41 (Length of School Year; Hours of Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.414 (E-Learning Days)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.415 (Extended School Calendar)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.42 (Conduct of School on Certain Holidays)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subds. 7 and 7a (Employment; Contracts; Termination)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.41, Subds. 4 and 4a (Teacher Tenure Act; Cities of the First Class; Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 123A.30 (Agreements for Secondary Education)
Minn. Stat. § 123A.32 (Interdistrict Cooperation)
Minn. Stat. § 123A.35 (Cooperation and Combination)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.126 (Powers and Duties of Commissioner; Flexible Learning Year Programs)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.151 (Voluntary Prekindergarten Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124E.25 (Payment of Aids to Charter Schools)
Minn. Stat. § 127A.41, Subd. 7 (Distribution of School Aids; Appropriation)
Minn. Stat. § 645.44 (Words and Phrases Defined)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 425 (Staff Development)

606.5 LIBRARY MATERIALS

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide direction and to delegate responsibility for selection and reconsideration of library materials.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF PURPOSE

The school board recognizes that library materials serve as a vital component of a student's education by enriching the breadth of the curriculum as a whole and meeting the needs and interests of individual students. The purpose of library materials is to meet the needs of all students. Therefore, questions regarding selection and reconsideration of library materials should be handled differently than those concerning textbooks and instructional materials.

To ensure that library materials fulfill this role, the school board delegates to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee responsibility for administering a process for selection of library materials. Responsibility for selection shall rest with professionally trained school district staff, with recognition that the school board has the final authority on selection of library materials. Parents and guardians have the right and the responsibility to determine their children's access to library materials.

[NOTE: The school board may choose to revise the General Statement of Purpose.]

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Library" is the school district resource that holds the library collection that serves the information and independent reading needs of students and supports the curriculum needs of teachers and staff. The term "library" includes a school library media center. The term also includes access to electronic materials.

For school districts with multiple school buildings, the term "library" refers to the resource within a specific school building.

Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.9901, states that a school district or charter school library or school library media center provides equitable and free access to students, teachers, and administrators and that a school library or school library media center must have the following characteristics:

1. ensures every student has equitable access to resources and is able to locate, access, and use resources that are organized and cataloged;
2. has a collection development plan that includes but is not limited to materials selection and deselection, a challenged materials procedure, and an intellectual and academic freedom statement;

3. is—housed in a central location that provides an environment for expanded learning and supports a variety of student interests;
4. has technology and Internet access; and
5. is served by a licensed school library media specialist or licensed school librarian.

[NOTE: The school board may add a sentence that incorporates the term(s) used to identify libraries in the school district, such as “The school district’s libraries are commonly referred to as _____.]

- B. “Library collection” consists of the library materials made available to students.
- C. “Library materials” are the books, periodicals, newspapers, manuscripts, films, prints, documents, videotapes, subscription content, electronic and digital materials (including e-books, audiobooks, and databases), and related items made available to students in a school building or through access to electronic materials. This term does not include materials made available to students as part of the curriculum.
- D. “Library media specialist” is a teacher holding a Library Media Specialist teaching license issued by the Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Boards and who is trained to deliver library services to students and staff in a library. A library media specialist is authorized under Minnesota Rules to provide to students in kindergarten through grade 12 instruction that is designed to provide information and technology literacy skills instruction, to lead, collaborate, and consult with other classroom teachers for the purpose of integrating information and technology literacy skills with content teaching, and to administer media center operations, programming, and resources.

[NOTE: The specific titles of the school district’s library staff should be used for this definition and substituted for “library media specialist” throughout this model policy. Please note the new 2024 law in Article IV regarding administration of selection and reconsideration procedures.]

IV. RESPONSIBILITY FOR SELECTION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS

- A. The school board recognizes the expertise of the school district’s professional staff and the vital need of such staff to be responsible for selection of library materials.
- B. While recommendations by administrators, faculty members, students, parents, and other community members may be considered, the final responsibility for selection of library materials shall rest with the library media specialist.
- C. The procedures for selection and reconsideration set forth in this policy will be administered by:
 1. a licensed library media specialist under Minnesota Rules, part 8710.4550;
 2. an individual with a master’s degree in library science or library and information science; or
 3. a professional librarian or a person trained in library collection management.
- D. The school board may decline to purchase, lend, or shelve or remove access to library materials legitimately based on:

-
1. practical reasons, including but not limited to shelf space limitations, rare or antiquarian status, damage, or obsolescence;
 2. legitimate pedagogical concerns, including but not limited to the appropriateness of potentially sensitive topics for the library's intended audience, the selection of library materials for a curated collection, or the likelihood of causing a material and substantial disruption of the work and discipline of the school; or
 3. compliance with state or federal law.

[NOTE: In 2024, the Minnesota legislature enacted a new law—Minnesota Statutes 134.51--that includes the new provisions above.]

V. SELECTION OF LIBRARY MATERIALS

- A. Selection Criteria: The library materials selection process should result in a library collection that, when considered as a whole, is consistent with the following criteria:
 1. Library materials shall support and be consistent with the general educational goals of the state and the district and the aims and objectives of individual schools and specific courses;
 2. Library materials shall be chosen to enrich and support the curriculum as well as to promote reading for pleasure by responding to the personal needs and interests of student users;
 3. Library materials shall not be excluded because of the race, nationality, religion, sex, gender, or political views of the writer;
 4. Library materials shall be appropriate to and reflect the needs, ages, maturity level, emotional development, ability levels, learning styles, social development, background, diversity, and needs and interests of the students for whom the materials were selected;
 5. Library materials shall meet high standards of quality in one or more of these categories (presented alphabetically):
 - a. Artistic quality and/or literary style;
 - b. Authenticity;
 - c. Critical thinking;
 - d. Educational significance;
 - e. Factual content;
 - f. High interest for intended audience; and
 - g. Readability.
 6. The selection of library materials shall conform to the constraints of the school district budget.

[NOTE: Before adopting selection criteria, the school board is strongly encouraged to consult with the licensed library media specialist, who possesses professional expertise and experience in selecting appropriate library materials. The school board may choose to adopt selection criteria specifically designed for each school building.]

[NOTE: A school board may choose to adopt similar selection criteria for classroom library materials, with the classroom teacher making selection decisions. If a school board chooses to address classroom libraries, the board can decide whether to follow the reconsideration process in this model policy or to create a different process for classroom library materials.]

- B. The library media specialist shall consult sources and specialists experienced in library materials collections appropriate for the building's students and that are reputable, experienced, unbiased, and professionally trained in school library materials.

[NOTE: The school board may choose to identify specific sources and specialists that satisfy this paragraph.]

- C. The superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall be responsible for keeping the school board informed of progress on review and selection of each building's library materials.
- D. Library materials that are outdated, inaccurate, no longer useful for curricular support or reading enrichment, or have not been utilized for an extended period of time may be removed. Library materials that are in poor physical condition may be removed or replaced as determined by the library media specialist or the principal.
- E. Gifts and Donations of Library Materials

Materials offered for donation or gifted to a school library may be accepted if they comply with the library collection selection criteria and approved by the library media specialist. The school district's libraries welcome donations of books and other resource materials from individuals and organizations, but also reserve the right to decline to accept library materials that do not meet the criteria for selection. In addition, financial donations to benefit school district's libraries will be accepted with the understanding that funds will be used to purchase materials that are needed for libraries based on the needs of the individual schools.

VI. INDIVIDUAL STUDENT ACCESS TO SPECIFIC LIBRARY MATERIAL

A parent or guardian may request that access to specific material in the library materials collection be restricted from their student. The school shall take reasonable steps to fulfill this request. This type of request will not result in removal of specific library collection material from the library or restrictions upon any other student accessing specific library materials.

VII. RECONSIDERATION OF SPECIFIC LIBRARY MATERIAL

- A. The school board seeks to uphold students' access to library materials that meet the educational goals and selection criteria set forth in this policy.
- B. A school district employee, student, or a parent or guardian of a school district student may request reconsideration of specific library material on the basis of appropriateness. Access to the material in question shall not be restricted until the procedures listed

below have been fully completed and a decision to remove or restrict the materials has been made.

[NOTE: The school board may decide whether to allow a building principal to remove library materials pending completion of the reconsideration process.]

C. Informal Request for Reconsideration of Specific Library Material

1. Requests for reconsideration of specific library material shall be directed to the library media specialist and the building principal. The building principal and the library media specialist shall assume responsibility for processing the request on an informal basis.
2. The building principal and/or the library media specialist shall provide an explanation to the individual who submitted the request. The explanation shall include the particular selection criteria that the material in question met in order to be included in the library as curriculum support or as an independent reading choice for students in the building.
3. If the request is not resolved informally, the principal shall submit a report on the matter to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee. The requestor will have an option to initiate a Formal Request for Reconsideration.

D. Formal Request for Reconsideration of Specific Library Collection Material

1. A Formal Request for Reconsideration of specific library material is initiated upon submission of a completed *Formal Request for Reconsideration of Specific Library Collection Material* form. The form must be completed in its entirety for each work that is subject to a request for reconsideration. The principal shall notify the superintendent or the superintendent's designee and the library media specialist of receipt of a completed Formal Request form.

If specific library material is the subject of a Formal Request for Reconsideration and a final decision is made to retain the specific library material, then the specific library material shall not be subject to additional requests for reconsideration for three years following the date of final resolution of the initial Formal Request for Reconsideration.

2. On an annual basis, the Superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall appoint a Library Materials Review Committee (Review Committee). This committee shall include:
 - a. One member of the school district administration
 - b. One principal
 - c. Two teachers
 - d. One library media specialist (or district media specialist or public librarian if the school district does not have a library media specialist)
 - e. Two members of the school district community with no direct connection with the request for reconsideration
 - f. Two student representatives (as appropriate to the specific request).

[NOTE: This list of Review Committee members is an example. The school board may alter this list. The school district may decide to create Review Committees for individual schools.]

3. The Review Committee shall establish a date upon which it will discuss the request and whether the specific library collection material conforms to the selection criteria set forth in this policy.
4. The Review Committee
 - a. may consult individuals, organizations, and other resources with relevant professional knowledge on school library material;
 - b. shall examine the specific library material as a whole;
 - c. shall examine the specific library material as to its conformance with the criteria for selection of library materials; and
 - d. shall submit a written report to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee containing the Review Committee's decision on whether to retain, to remove, or to take other action regarding the specific library material.
5. The superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall inform the requestor and the school board of the Review Committee's decision. The requestor may appeal the Review Committee's decision to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee by submitting a written appeal to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee within fourteen (14) days of submission of the Review Committee's decision to the requestor. The superintendent or the superintendent's designee shall provide a written decision on a requestor's appeal within a reasonable time period.

[NOTE: The school board can decide whether to allow appeal of a Review Committee decision to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee. If appeal to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee is permitted, the school board may direct the superintendent or the superintendent's designee to craft an appeal process or the board may choose to create the process itself.]

6. The requestor shall have the right to appeal the decision of the superintendent or the superintendent's designee to the school board.

[NOTE: The school board may decide whether to allow an appeal of a Review Committee decision directly to the school board or whether the appeal to the superintendent or the superintendent's designee is a required intermediary step. If appeal to the school board is permitted, the school board may direct the superintendent or the superintendent's designee or designee to craft an appeal process or the board may choose to create the process itself.]

VIII. CHALLENGE REPORT

Upon the completion of a content challenge or reconsideration process in accordance with this policy, the school board must submit a report of the challenge to the Commissioner of the

Minnesota Department of Education that includes:

- A. the title, author, and other relevant identifying information about the material being challenged;
- B. the date, time, and location of any public hearing held on the challenge in question, including minutes or transcripts;
- C. the result of the challenge or reconsideration request; and
- D. accurate and timely information on who from the school district the Department of Education may contact with questions or follow-up.

[NOTE: This article was enacted in 2024 by the Minnesota legislature.]

IX. PROHIBITION ON RETALIATION

The school district may not discriminate against or discipline an employee for complying with Minnesota Statutes, section 134.51.

[NOTE: This article was enacted in 2024 by the Minnesota legislature.]

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120A.22, Subd. 9 (Compulsory Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.02 (General Powers of Independent School Districts)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.09 (School Board Responsibilities)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.991 (Public School Libraries and Media Centers)
Minn. Stat. § 134.51 (Access to Library Materials and Rights Protected)
Minn. Rules Part 8710.4550 (Library Media Specialists)
Bd. of Educ., Island Trees Union Free Sch. Dist. No. 26 v. Pico, 457 U.S. 853 (1982)
Virginia State Bd. of Educ. v. Barnette, 319 U.S. 624, 642 (1943)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 524 (Internet Acceptable Use and Safety Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 606 (Textbooks and Instructional Materials)

613 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

[NOTE: The requirements set forth in this policy govern the graduation standards that Minnesota public schools must require for a high school diploma for all students.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to set forth requirements for graduation from the school district.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The policy of the school district is that all students must demonstrate, as determined by the school district, their satisfactory completion of the credit requirements and their understanding of academic standards. The school district must adopt graduation requirements that meet or exceed state graduation requirements established in law or rule.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Credit" means a student's successful completion of an academic year of study or a student's mastery of the applicable subject matter, as determined by the school district.
- B. "English language learners" or "ELL" student means an individual whose first language is not English and whose test performance may be negatively impacted by lack of English language proficiency.
- C. "Individualized Education Program" or "IEP" means a written statement developed for a student eligible by law for special education and services.
- D. "Required standard" means a statewide adopted expectation for student learning in the content areas of language arts, mathematics, science, social studies, physical education, health, and the arts. Locally developed academic standards in health apply until statewide rules implementing statewide health standards under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.021, subdivision 3, are required to be implemented in the classroom.

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature enacted this change. Paragraphs B and C are flipped to create alphabetical order.]

- E. "Section 504 Accommodation" means the defined appropriate accommodations or modifications that must be made in the school environment to address the needs of an individual student with disabilities.

IV. DISTRICT ASSESSMENT COORDINATOR

(_____ *Position Title* _____) shall be named the District Assessment Coordinator. Said person shall be in charge of all test procedures and shall bring recommendations to the school board annually for approval.

V. ASSESSMENT GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Graduation Requirements

Students' state graduation requirements, based on a longitudinal, systematic approach to student education and career planning, assessment, instructional support, and evaluation, include the following:

1. Achievement and career and college readiness in mathematics, reading, and writing, consistent with paragraph (k) and to the extent available, to monitor students' continuous development of and growth in requisite knowledge and skills; analyze students' progress and performance levels, identifying students' academic strengths and diagnosing areas where students require curriculum or instructional adjustments, targeted interventions, or remediation; and, based on analysis of students' progress and performance data, determine students' learning and instructional needs and the instructional tools and best practices that support academic rigor for the student; and
2. Consistent with this paragraph and Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.125 (see Policy 604, Section II.H.), age-appropriate exploration and planning activities and career assessments to encourage students to identify personally relevant career interests and aptitudes and help students and their families develop a regularly reexamined transition plan for postsecondary education or employment without need for postsecondary remediation.
3. Based on appropriate state guidelines, students with an IEP may satisfy state graduation requirements by achieving an individual score on the state-identified alternative assessments.

[NOTE: Minnesota Statutes 120B.303 includes the reference to paragraph (k) found in subparagraph 1. above. This statute no longer has a paragraph (k). MSBA has informed the Minnesota Revisor's Office, which replied that it will seek correction during the 2025 legislative session.]

B. Targeted Instruction Plan

1. A student must receive targeted, relevant, academically rigorous, and resourced instruction, which may include a targeted instruction and intervention plan focused on improving the student's knowledge and skills in core subjects so that the student has a reasonable chance to succeed in a career or college without need for postsecondary remediation.
2. Consistent with Minnesota Statutes, sections 120B.13, 124D.09, 124D.091, 124F.08, and related sections, an enrolling school or district must actively encourage a student in grade 11 or 12 who is identified as academically ready for a career or college to participate in courses and programs awarding college credit to high school students. Students are not required to achieve a specified score or level of proficiency on an assessment under this subdivision to graduate from high school.
3. As appropriate, students through grade 12 must continue to participate in targeted instruction, intervention, or remediation and be encouraged to participate in courses awarding college credit to high school students.

[NOTE: The revisions in Paragraphs A and B align the model policy language with Minnesota Statutes 120B.303.]

- C. A student's progress toward career and college readiness must be recorded on the student's high school transcript.

VI. GRADUATION CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

Students must successfully complete, as determined by the school district, the following high school level credits for graduation:

A. Credit Requirements

1. Four credits of language arts sufficient to satisfy all academic standards in English language arts;
2. Three credits of mathematics sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in mathematics;
3. Three credits of science, including one credit to satisfy all the earth and space science standards for grades 9 through 12, one credit to satisfy all the life science standards for grades 9 through 12, and one credit to satisfy all the chemistry or physics standards for grades 9 through 12;
4. Three and one-half credits of social studies, encompassing at least United States history, geography, government and citizenship in either grade 11 or 12 for students beginning in grade 9 in the 2025-2026 school year and later or an advanced placement, international baccalaureate, or other rigorous course on government and citizenship under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.21, subdivision 1a, and a combination of other credits encompassing at least United States history, geography, government and citizenship, world history, and economics sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in social studies;

[NOTE: This revision includes the 2024 change on implementation of the government and citizenship requirement to the 2025-26 school year.]

5. One credit in the arts sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in the arts;
6. Credit sufficient to satisfy the state standards in physical education; and
7. A minimum of seven elective credits.
8. Students who begin grade 9 in the 2024-2025 school year and later must successfully complete a course for credit in personal finance in grade 10, 11, or 12. A teacher of a personal finance course that satisfies the graduation requirement must have a field license or out-of-field permission in agricultural education, business, family and consumer science, social studies, or math.

[NOTE: The revisions above align the policy language with Minnesota law, including changes enacted by the 2024 Minnesota legislature concerning physical education credit and state standards in health.]

Paragraph 8 was enacted in 2023; it affects students who begin grade 9 in the 2024-25 school year.]

B. Credit Equivalencies

1. A one-half credit of economics taught in a school's agricultural, food, and natural resources education or business education program or department may fulfill a one-half credit in social studies under Paragraph A.4, above, if the credit is sufficient to satisfy all of the academic standards in economics.
2. An agriculture science or career and technical education credit may fulfill the elective science credit required under Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state physical science, life science, earth and space science, chemistry, or physics academic standards or a combination of these academic standards as approved by the school district. An agriculture or career and technical education credit may fulfill the credit in chemistry or physics required under Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state chemistry or physics academic standards as approved by the school district. A student must satisfy either all of the chemistry academic standards or all of the physics academic standards prior to graduation. An agriculture science or career and technical education credit may not fulfill the required biology credit under Paragraph A.3, above.
3. A career and technical education credit may fulfill a mathematics or arts credit requirement under Paragraph A.2 or Paragraph A.5, above.
4. A computer science credit may fulfill a mathematics credit requirement under Paragraph A.2, above, if the credit meets state academic standards in mathematics.
5. A Project Lead the Way credit may fulfill a mathematics or science credit requirement under Paragraph A.2 or Paragraph A.3, above, if the credit meets the state academic standards in mathematics or science.
6. An ethnic studies course may fulfill a social studies, language arts, arts, math, or science credit if the course meets the applicable state academic standards. An ethnic studies course may fulfill an elective credit if the course meets applicable local standards or other requirements.

[Note: The revisions above align the policy language with Minnesota law, including changes enacted by the 2024 Minnesota legislature. Starting in the 2026-27 school year, a high school must offer an ethnic studies course; in elementary and middle schools by the 2027-28 school year.]

VII. GRADUATION STANDARDS REQUIREMENTS

- A. All students must demonstrate their understanding of the following academic standards:
1. School District Standards, Health (K-12);
 2. School District Standards, Career and Technical Education (K-12); and
 3. School District Standards, World Languages (K-12).

- B. Academic standards in health, world languages, and career and technical education will be reviewed on an annual basis.* A school district must use the current world languages standards developed by the American Council on the Teaching of Foreign Languages.

* Reviews are required to be conducted on a periodic basis. Therefore, this time period may be changed to accommodate individual school district needs.

- C. All students must satisfactorily complete the following required Graduation Standards in accordance with the standards developed by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE):

1. Minnesota Academic Standards, English Language Arts K-12;
2. Minnesota Academic Standards, Mathematics K-12;
3. Minnesota Academic Standards, Science K-12;
4. Minnesota Academic Standards, Social Studies K-12; and
5. Minnesota Academic Standards, Physical Education K-12.

- D. State standards in the Arts K-12 are available, or school districts may choose to develop their own standards.

- E. The academic standards for language arts, mathematics, and science apply to all students except the very few students with extreme cognitive or physical impairments for whom an IEP team has determined that the required academic standards are inappropriate. An IEP team that makes this determination must establish alternative standards.

VIII. EARLY GRADUATION

Students may be considered for early graduation, as provided for within Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.07, upon meeting the following conditions:

- A. All course or standards and credit requirements must be met;
- B. The principal or designee shall conduct an interview with the student and parent or guardian, familiarize the parties with opportunities available in post-secondary education, and arrive at a timely decision; and
- C. The principal's decision shall be in writing and may be subject to review by the superintendent and school board.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120B.018 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations and Graduation Requirements for Minnesota's Students)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.021 (Required Academic Standards)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.023 (Benchmarks)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.024 (Credits)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.07 (Early Graduation)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process for Reviewing Curriculum, Instruction, and Student Achievement Goals; Striving for Comprehensive

Achievement and Civic Readiness)
 Minn. Stat. § 120B.125 (Planning for Students' Successful Transition to
 Postsecondary Education and Employment; Personal Learning Plans)
 Minn. Stat. § 120B.30 (General Requirements; Statewide Assessments)
 Minn. Stat. § 120B.303 (Assessment Graduation Requirements)
 Minn. Stat. § 120B.307 (College and Career Readiness)
 Minn. Rules Part 3501.0660 (Academic Standards For Kindergarten through
 Grade 12)
 Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0700-3501.0745 (Academic Standards for
 Mathematics)
 Minn. Rules Part 3501.0820 (Academic Arts Standards for Kindergarten
 through Grade 12)
 Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0900-3501.0960 (Academic Standards in Science)
 Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1200-1210 (Academic Standards for English Language
 Development)
 Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1300-3501.1345 (Academic Standards for Social
 Studies)
 Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1400-3501.1410 (Academic Standards for Physical
 Education)
 20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601 (School District Curriculum and Instruction
 Goals)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and
 Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)

Adopted: _____

_____ - Pine

River-Backus Schools

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620

Orig. 1998

Revised: _____

Rev. 2025

620 CREDIT FOR LEARNING

[NOTE: School districts statutorily are required to provide students with credit for approved postsecondary courses, as set forth in Section V.; and accelerated or advanced academic courses offered by a higher education institution or nonprofit public agency, as set forth in Section VII. Additionally, school districts are required by statute to identify whether the school district offers weighted grades and, if it does, identify the courses for which a student may earn a weighted grade (Section VIII). Optional provisions related to awarding credit to students transferring from out-of-state, private, or home schools and the issuance of student grades for purposes of awarding certain honors, as set forth in Section IV., are not required by statute. Therefore, the language contained in Section IV. is suggested language, and a school district may or may not include this section or may modify this section at its discretion.]

I. PURPOSE

This policy recognizes student achievement that occurs in postsecondary enrollment option and other advanced enrichment programs. This policy also recognizes student achievement that occurs in other schools, in alternative learning sites, and in out-of-school experiences such as community organizations, work-based learning, and other educational activities and opportunities. This policy addresses transfer of student credit from out-of-state, private, or home schools and online learning programs and to address how the school district will recognize student achievement obtained outside of the school district.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The policy of the school district is to provide a process for awarding students credit toward graduation requirements for credits and grades students complete in other schools, postsecondary or higher education institutions, other learning environments, and online courses and programs.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Accredited school" means a school that is accredited by an accrediting agency, recognized according to Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.445 or recognized by the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (Commissioner).
- B. "Concurrent enrollment" means nonsectarian courses in which an eligible pupil under subdivision 5 or 5b enrolls to earn both secondary and postsecondary credits, are taught by a secondary teacher or a postsecondary faculty member, and are offered at a high school for which the district is eligible to receive concurrent enrollment program aid under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.091.
- C. "Course" means a course or program.
- D. "Eligible institution" means a Minnesota public postsecondary institution, a private, nonprofit two-year trade and technical school granting associate degrees, an

opportunities industrialization center accredited by an accreditor recognized by the United States Department of Education, or a private, residential, two-year or four-year, liberal arts, degree-granting college or university located in Minnesota.

- E. "Nonpublic school" is a private school or home school in which a child is provided instruction in compliance with the Minnesota compulsory attendance laws.
- F. "Weighted grade" is a letter or numerical grade that is assigned a numerical advantage when calculating the grade point average.

IV. TRANSFER OF CREDIT FROM OTHER SCHOOLS

A. Transfer of Academic Requirements from Other Minnesota Public Secondary Schools

- 1. The school district will accept and transfer secondary credits and grades awarded to a student from another Minnesota public secondary school upon presentation of a certified transcript from the transferring public secondary school evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.
- 2. Credits and grades awarded from another Minnesota public secondary school may be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank if a student has earned at least **[insert number]** credits from the school district.

B. Transfer of Academic Requirements from Other Schools

- 1. The school district will accept secondary credits and grades awarded to a student for courses successfully completed at a public school outside of Minnesota or an accredited nonpublic school upon presentation of a certified transcript from the transferring public school in another state or nonpublic school evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.
 - a. When a determination is made that the content of the course aligns directly with school district graduation requirements, the student will be awarded commensurate credits and grades.
 - b. Commensurate credits and grades awarded from an accredited nonpublic school or public school in another state may be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank if a student has earned at least **[insert number]** credits from the school district.
 - c. In the event the content of a course taken at an accredited nonpublic school or public school in another state does not fully align with the content of the school district's high school graduation requirements but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the student may be provided elective credit applied toward graduation requirements. Credit that does not fully align with the school district's high school graduation requirements will not be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank.
 - d. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, no credit will be provided to the student.
- 2. Students transferring from a non-accredited, nonpublic school shall receive credit from the school district upon presentation of a transcript or other

documentation evidencing the course taken and grade and credit awarded.

- a. Students will be required to provide copies of course descriptions, syllabi, or work samples for determination of appropriate credit. In addition, students also may be asked to provide interviews/conferences with the student and/or student's parent and/or former administrator or teacher; review of a record of the student's entire curriculum at the nonpublic school; and review of the student's complete record of academic achievement.
 - b. Where the school district determines that a course completed by a student at a non-accredited, nonpublic school is commensurate with school district graduation requirements, credit shall be awarded, but the grade shall be "P" (pass).
 - c. In the event the content of a course taken at a non-accredited, nonpublic school does not fully align with the content of the school district's high school graduation requirements but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the student may be provided elective credit applied toward graduation requirements.
 - d. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which local high school graduation credit would be provided, no credit will be provided to the student.
 - e. Credit and grades earned from a non-accredited nonpublic school shall not be used to compute honor roll and/or class rank.
3. A student must provide the school with a copy of the student's grades in each course taken for secondary credit under this policy, including interim or nonfinal grades earned during the academic term.

V. POSTSECONDARY ENROLLMENT CREDIT

- A. A student who satisfactorily completes a postsecondary enrollment options course or program under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.09 that has been approved as meeting the necessary requirements is not required to complete other requirements of the academic standards corresponding to that specific rigorous course of study.
- B. Secondary credits granted to a student through a postsecondary enrollment options course or program must be counted toward the graduation requirements and subject area requirements of the district.
 1. Course credit will be considered by the school district only upon presentation of a certified transcript from an eligible institution evidencing the course taken and the grade and credit awarded.
 2. Seven quarter or four semester postsecondary credits shall equal at least one full year of high school credit. Fewer postsecondary credits may be prorated.
 3. When a determination is made that the content of the postsecondary course aligns directly with a required course for high school graduation, the commensurate credit and grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as a course credit applied toward graduation requirements.

4. In the event the content of the postsecondary course does not fully align with the content of a high school course required for graduation but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the school district may provide elective credit and the grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as an elective course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
 5. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, the school district will notify the Commissioner, who shall determine the number of credits that shall be granted to a student.
 6. When secondary credit is granted for postsecondary credits taken by a student, the school district will record those credits on the student's transcript as credits earned at a postsecondary institution.
- C. A list of the courses or programs meeting the necessary requirements may be obtained from the school district.
- D. By the earlier of (1) three weeks prior to the date by which a student must register for district courses for the following school year, or (2) March 1 of each year, the school district must provide up-to-date information on the district's website and in materials that are distributed to parents and students about the program, including information about enrollment requirements and the ability to earn postsecondary credit to all pupils in grades 8, 9, 10, and 11. To assist the school district in planning, a pupil must inform the district by October 30 or May 30 of each year of the pupil's intent to enroll in postsecondary courses during the following academic term. A pupil is bound by notifying or not notifying the district by October 30 or May 30.
- [NOTE: Because the 2024 Minnesota legislature amended the last two sentences, MSBA decided to add this language to this model policy.]**
- E. Postsecondary institutions must notify a pupil's school as soon as practicable if the pupil withdraws from the enrolled course. The institution must also notify the pupil's school as soon as practicable if the pupil has been absent from a course for ten consecutive days on which classes are held, based on the postsecondary institution's academic calendar, and the pupil is not receiving instruction in their home or hospital or other facility.

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature enacted this provision.]

VI. CREDIT FOR EMPLOYMENT WITH HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS

Consistent with the career and technical pathways program, a student in grade 11 or 12 who is employed by an institutional long-term care or licensed assisted living facility, a home and community-based services and supports provider, a hospital or health system clinic, or a child care center may earn up to two elective credits each year toward graduation under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.024, subdivision 1, paragraph (a), clause (87), at the discretion of the enrolling school district. A student may earn one elective credit for every 350 hours worked, including hours worked during the summer. A student who is employed by an eligible employer must submit an application, in the form or manner required by the school district, for elective credit to the school district in order to receive elective credit. The school district must verify the hours worked with the employer before awarding elective credit.

VII. ADVANCED ACADEMIC CREDIT

- A. The school district will grant academic credit to a student attending an accelerated or advanced academic course offered by a higher education institution or a nonprofit public agency, other than the school district.
- B. Course credit will be considered only upon official documentation from the higher education institution or nonprofit public agency that the student successfully completed the course attended and passed an examination approved by the school district.
- C. When a determination is made that the content of the advanced academic course aligns directly with a required course for high school graduation, the commensurate credit and grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as a course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
- D. In the event the content of the advanced academic course does not fully align with the content of a high school course required for graduation but is comparable to elective credits offered by the school district for graduation, the school district may provide elective credit and the grade will be recorded on the student's transcript as an elective course credit applied toward graduation requirements.
- E. If no comparable course is offered by the school district for which high school graduation credit would be provided, the school district will notify the Commissioner and request a determination of the number of credits that shall be granted to a student.

VIII. WEIGHTED GRADES

[NOTE: School districts must identify in policy whether they offer courses with weighted grades. Therefore, school districts must include one of the following options in their policies. A school board must adopt an identical policy regarding weighted grade point averages for credits earned via postsecondary coursework as it gives to credits earned via concurrent enrollment coursework.]

- A. The school district does not offer weighted grades.

[or]

- A. The school district offers weighted grades for courses that are identified as more rigorous or academically challenging as follows:

[List the types of courses that will be awarded weighted grades and the multiplier, similar to the following examples.]

- 1. A grade awarded in an Advanced Placement course will be multiplied by a factor of ____ (i.e., 1.07).
- 2. A grade awarded in an Honors course will be multiplied by a factor of ____.
- 3. A grade awarded in a College In the Schools course will be multiplied by a factor of ____.
- 4. A grade awarded in a course taken through a Postsecondary Enrollment Options program will be multiplied by a factor of ____.
- 5. A grade awarded in a course in a dual enrollment course will be multiplied by a factor of ____.

- B. The school district will update its website prior to the beginning of each school year with a listing of the courses for which a student may earn a weighted grade.

IX. PROCESS FOR AWARDING CREDIT

- A. The building principal will be responsible for carrying out the process to award credits and grades pursuant to this policy. The building principal will notify students in writing of the decision as to how credits and grades will be awarded.
- B. A student or the student's parent or guardian may seek reconsideration of the decision by the building principal as to credits and/or grades awarded upon request of a student or the student's parent or guardian if the request is made in writing to the superintendent within five school days of the date of the building principal's decision. The request should set forth the credit and/or grade requested and the reason(s) why credit(s)/grade(s) should be provided as requested. Any pertinent documentation in support of the request should be submitted.
- C. The decision of the superintendent as to the award of credits or grades shall be a final decision by the school district and shall not be appealable by the student or student's parent or guardian except as set forth in Section IX.D. below.
- D. If a student disputes the number of credits granted by the school district for a particular postsecondary enrollment course, or advanced academic credit course, the student may appeal the school district's decision to the Commissioner. The decision of the Commissioner shall be final.
- E. At any time during the process, the building principal or superintendent may ask for course descriptions, syllabi, or work samples from a course where content of the course is in question for purposes of determining alignment with graduation requirements or the number of credits to be granted. Students will not be provided credit until requested documentation is available for review, if requested.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120B.02 (Educational Expectations and Graduation Requirements for Minnesota's Students)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.021 (Required Academic Standards)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.11 (School District Process for Reviewing Curriculum, Instruction, and Student Achievement Goals; Striving for Comprehensive Achievement and Civic Readiness)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.14 (Advanced Academic Credit)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.02 (General Powers of Independent School Districts)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.445 (Nonpublic Education Council)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03, Subd. 9 (Enrollment Options Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.09 (Postsecondary Enrollment Options Act)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.094 (Online Instruction Act)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0660 (Academic Standards for Language Arts)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0700-3501.0745 (Academic Standards for Mathematics)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0820 (Academic Standards for the Arts)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.0900-3501.0960 (Academic Standards in Science)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1200-3501.1210 (Academic Standards for English Language Development)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1300-3501.1345 (Academic Standards for Social Studies)
Minn. Rules Parts 3501.1400-3501.1410 (Academic Standards for Physical

Education)

Cross References:

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 104 (School District Mission Statement)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 601 (School District Curriculum and Instruction Goals)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 614 (School District Testing Plan and Procedure)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 615 (Testing Accommodations, Modifications, and Exemptions for IEPs, Section 504 Plans, and LEP Students)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 616 (School District System Accountability)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 618 (Assessment of Student Achievement)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 624 (Online Instruction)

621 LITERACY AND THE READ ACT

[NOTE: By the 2026-2027 school year, the school district must provide evidence-based reading instruction through a focus on student mastery of the foundational reading skills of phonemic awareness, phonics, and fluency, as well as the development of oral language, vocabulary, and reading comprehension skills. Students must receive evidence-based instruction that is proven to effectively teach children to read, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, sections 120B.118 to 120B.124.]

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature renumbered the Read Act statutes to 120B.118 and 120B.119.]

I. PURPOSE

This policy aligns with Minnesota law established in the Read Act and on other topics related to reading.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

The school district recognizes the centrality of reading in a student's educational experience.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Evidence-based" means the instruction or item described is based on reliable, trustworthy, and valid evidence and has demonstrated a record of success in increasing students' reading competency in the areas of phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, and reading comprehension. Evidence-based literacy instruction is explicit, systematic, and includes phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics and decoding, spelling, fluency, vocabulary, oral language, and comprehension that can be differentiated to meet the needs of individual students. Evidence-based instruction does not include the three-cueing system, as defined in subdivision 16.
- B. "Fluency" means the ability of students to read text accurately, automatically, and with proper expression.
- C. "Foundational reading skills" includes phonological and phonemic awareness, phonics and decoding, and fluency. Foundational reading skills appropriate to each grade level must be mastered in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3. Struggling readers in grades 4 and above who do not demonstrate mastery of grade-level foundational reading skills must continue to receive explicit, systematic instruction to reach mastery.
- D. "Literacy specialist" means a person licensed by the Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board as a teacher of reading, a special education teacher, or a kindergarten through grade 6 teacher, who has completed professional development approved by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) in structured literacy. A literacy specialist employed by the department under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123, subdivision 7, or by a district as a literacy lead, is not required to complete the approved training before August 30, 2025.

- E. "Literacy lead" means a literacy specialist with expertise in working with educators as adult learners. A district literacy lead must support the district's implementation of the Read Act; provide support to school-based coaches; support the implementation of structured literacy, interventions, curriculum delivery, and teacher training; assist with the development of personal learning plans; and train paraprofessionals and other support staff to support classroom literacy instruction. A literacy lead may be employed by one district, jointly by two or more districts, or may provide services to districts through a partnership with the regional service cooperatives or another district.
- F. "Multitiered system of support" or "MTSS" means a systemic, continuous improvement framework for ensuring positive social, emotional, behavioral, developmental, and academic outcomes for every student. The MTSS framework provides access to layered tiers of culturally and linguistically responsive, evidence-based practices and relies on the understanding and belief that every student can learn and thrive. Through an MTSS at the core (Tier 1), supplemental (Tier 2), and intensive (Tier 3) levels, educators provide high quality, evidence-based instruction and intervention that is matched to a student's needs; progress is monitored to inform instruction and set goals and data is used for educational decision making.
- G. "Oral language," also called "~~spoken-expressive~~ language," or "receptive language," includes speaking and listening, and consists of five components: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, and pragmatics.
- H. "Phonemic awareness" means the ability to notice, think about, and manipulate individual sounds in spoken syllables and words.
- I. "Phonics instruction" means the explicit, systematic, and direct instruction of the relationships between letters and the sounds they represent and the application of this knowledge in reading and spelling.
- J. "Progress monitoring" means using data collected to inform whether interventions are working. Progress monitoring involves ongoing monitoring of progress that quantifies rates of improvement and informs instructional practice and the development of individualized programs using state-approved screening that is reliable and valid for the intended purpose.
- K. "Reading comprehension" means a function of word recognition skills and language comprehension skills. It is an active process that requires intentional thinking during which meaning is constructed through interactions between the text and reader. Comprehension skills are taught explicitly by demonstrating, explaining, modeling, and implementing specific cognitive strategies to help beginning readers derive meaning through intentional, problem-solving thinking processes.
- L. "Structured literacy" means an approach to reading instruction in which teachers carefully structure important literacy skills, concepts, and the sequence of instruction to facilitate children's literacy learning and progress. Structured literacy is characterized by the provision of systematic, explicit, sequential, and diagnostic instruction in phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary and oral language development, and reading comprehension. This approach is consistent with the principles identified in the science of reading and is designed to ensure all students develop strong foundational literacy skills.
- M. "Three-cueing system," also known as "meaning structure visual (MSV)," means a method that teaches students to use meaning, structure and syntax, and visual cues

when attempting to read an unknown word.

- N. "Vocabulary development" means the process of acquiring new words. A robust vocabulary improves all areas of communication, including listening, speaking, reading, and writing. Vocabulary growth is directly related to school achievement and is a strong predictor for reading success.

IV. READING SCREENER; PARENT NOTIFICATION AND INVOLVEMENT

- A. The school district must administer an approved ~~evidence-based~~ reading screener to students in kindergarten through grade 3 within the first six weeks of the school year, by February 15 each year, and again within the last six weeks of the school year. The screener must be one of the screening tools approved by MDE.
- B. The school district must identify any screener it uses in the district's annual literacy plan, and submit screening data with the annual literacy plan by June 15.
- C. Schools, ~~at least biannually~~ after administering each screener, must follow the language access plan under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.32 and must give the parent of each student who is not reading at or above grade level ~~timely~~ information from the screener about:
 - 1. the student's reading proficiency as measured by a screener approved by MDE;
 - 2. reading-related services currently being provided to the student and the student's progress; and
 - 3. strategies for parents to use at home in helping their student succeed in becoming grade-level proficient in reading in English and in their native language.
- D. For students enrolled in dual language immersion programs, the school district must measure the student's reading proficiency in English or in the program's partner language, if available, according to Article V below. Following its language access plan under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.32, the school district must notify families with timely information about students' reading proficiency, including how the student's reading proficiency is assessed, any reading-related services or supports provided to the student and the student's progress, and strategies for families to use at home in helping students succeed in becoming grade-level proficient in reading in English or the partner language. The dual language immersion program may provide information about national research on reading proficiency for students in dual language immersion programs in the parent notification.
- E. The school district may not use this section to deny a student's right to a special education evaluation.

V. IDENTIFICATION AND REPORT

- A. Students enrolled in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3, including multilingual learners and students receiving special education services, and students enrolled in dual language immersion programs, must be universally screened for mastery of foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, oral language, and for characteristics of dyslexia as measured by a screening tool approved by MDE. The screening for characteristics of dyslexia may be integrated with

universal screening for mastery of foundational skills and ~~oral-expressive or receptive language mastery~~. The screening tool used must be a valid and reliable universal screener that is highly correlated with foundational reading skills. For students reading at grade level, beginning in the winter of grade 2, the oral reading fluency screener may be used to assess reading difficulties, including characteristics of dyslexia, without requiring a separate screening of each subcomponent of foundational reading skills.

- B. The school district must submit data on student performance in kindergarten, grade 1, grade 2, and grade 3 on foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, and oral language to MDE in the annual local literacy plan submission due on June 15.

C. For students enrolled in dual language immersion programs:

1. if students are screened in the partner language, they must be screened at the same interval as the screenings in English under paragraph A above;
2. if the program provides instruction in foundational reading skills in English, the students receiving that instruction must be screened in English;
3. if the program provides instruction in foundational reading skills in the partner language, the students receiving that instruction must be screened in the partner language;
4. if no screener is available in the partner language, the school district must identify how students' reading proficiency is assessed and how the school district determines and provides targeted reading instruction in the partner language and supports to students identified as needing additional support in developing mastery of foundational reading skills; and
5. the partner language screening tool must be approved by the school district for kindergarten through grade 3 students.

- D. Students in grades 4 and above, including multilingual learners and students receiving special education services, who ~~do not demonstrate mastery of foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, and oral language, are not reading at grade level~~ must be screened for reading difficulties, including characteristics of dyslexia, using a screening tool approved by MDE ~~for characteristics of dyslexia~~ and must continue to receive evidence-based instruction, interventions, and progress monitoring until the students achieve grade-level proficiency. A parent, in consultation with a teacher, may opt a student out of the literacy screener if the parent and teacher decide that continuing to screen would not be beneficial to the student. In such limited cases, the student must continue to receive progress monitoring and literacy interventions.

- E. Reading screeners in English, and in the predominant languages of school district students where practicable, must identify and evaluate students' areas of academic need related to literacy. The school district also must monitor the progress and provide reading instruction appropriate to the specific needs of multilingual learners. The school district must use an approved, developmentally appropriate, and culturally responsive screener and annually report summary screener results to the MDE Commissioner ("Commissioner") by June 15 in the form and manner determined by the Commissioner.

- F. The school district must include in its local literacy plan a summary of the district's efforts to screen, identify, and provide interventions to students who demonstrate characteristics of dyslexia as measured by a screening tool approved by MDE. With respect to students screened or identified under paragraph (a), the report must include:
1. a summary of the school district's efforts to screen for characteristics of reading difficulties, including dyslexia;
 2. the number of students universally screened for that reporting year;
 3. the number of students demonstrating characteristics of dyslexia for that year; and
 4. an explanation of how students identified under this subdivision are provided with alternate instruction and interventions under Minnesota Statutes, section 125A.56, subdivision 1.

VI. INTERVENTION

- A. For each student identified under the screening identification process, the school district shall provide aligned and targeted reading intervention to accelerate student growth and reach the goal of reading at or above grade level by the end of the current grade and school year.
- B. The school district must implement progress monitoring, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119, for a student not reading at grade level.
- C. The school district must use evidence-based curriculum and intervention materials at each grade level that are designed to ensure student mastery of phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, and reading comprehension. Starting July 1, 2023, if the school district purchases new literacy curriculum, or literacy intervention or supplementary materials, the curriculum or materials must be evidence-based as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119.

[NOTE: Starting in the 2026-2027 school year, a school district must use only evidence-based literary interventions. The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 3, to delay the 2025-26 requirement for one school year.]

- D. If a student does not read at or above grade level by the end of the current school year, the school district must continue to provide aligned and targeted reading intervention as defined by the MTSS framework until the student reads at grade level. School district intervention methods shall encourage family engagement and, where possible, collaboration with appropriate school and community programs that specialize in evidence-based instructional practices and measure mastery of foundational reading skills, including phonemic awareness, phonics, decoding, fluency, and oral language.
- E. By the 2025-2026 school year, intervention programs must be taught by an intervention teacher or special education teacher who has successfully completed training in evidence-based reading instruction approved by MDE. Intervention may include but is not limited to requiring student attendance in summer school, intensified reading instruction that may require that the student be removed from the regular classroom for part of the school day, extended-day programs, or programs that strengthen students' cultural connections.

- F. The school district must determine the format of the personal learning plan in collaboration with the student's educators and other appropriate professionals. The school must develop the learning plan in consultation with the student's parent or guardian. The personal learning plan must include targeted instruction that is evidence-based and ongoing progress monitoring, and address knowledge gaps and skill deficiencies through strategies such as specific exercises and practices during and outside of the regular school day, group interventions, periodic assessments or screeners, and reasonable timelines. The personal learning plan may include grade retention, if it is in the student's best interest; a student may not be retained solely due to delays in literacy or not demonstrating grade-level proficiency. A school must maintain and regularly update and modify the personal learning plan until the student reads at grade level. This paragraph does not apply to a student under an individualized education program.

VII. LOCAL LITERACY PLAN

- A. The school district must adopt a local literacy plan to have every child reading at or above grade level every year beginning in kindergarten and to support multilingual learners and students receiving special education services in achieving their individualized reading goals. The school district must update and submit the plan to the Commissioner by June 15 each year. The plan must be consistent with the Read Act, and include the following:
1. a process to assess students' foundational reading skills, oral language, and level of reading proficiency and the screeners used, by school site and grade level, under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123;
 2. a process to notify and involve parents;
 3. a description of how schools in the school district will determine the targeted reading instruction that is evidence-based and includes an intervention strategy for a student and the process for intensifying or modifying the reading strategy in order to obtain measurable reading progress;
 4. evidence-based intervention methods for students who are not reading at or above grade level and progress monitoring to provide information on the effectiveness of the intervention;
 5. identification of staff development needs, including a plan to meet those needs;
 6. the curricula used by school site and grade level and, if applicable, the district plan and timeline for adopting evidence-based curricula and materials starting in the 2025-2026 school year;
 7. a statement of whether the school district has adopted an MTSS framework;
 8. student data using the measures of foundational literacy skills and mastery identified by MDE for the following students:
 - a. students in kindergarten through grade 3;
 - b. students who demonstrate characteristics of dyslexia; and

- c. ~~students in grades 4 to 12 who are identified as not reading at grade level;~~ and
- 9. ~~the number of teachers and other staff that have completed training approved by the department;~~
- 10. the number of teachers and other staff proposed for training in structured literacy;
- 11. how the district used funding provided under the Read Act to implement the requirements of the Read Act;
- 12. beginning as soon as practicable after the end of fiscal year 2026, how the district used literacy aid funding received under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.98; and
- 13. beginning on December 31, 2025, for a district with a dual language immersion program:
 - a. the program's partner language;
 - b. grade levels included in the program;
 - c. the language used to screen students' foundational reading skills;
 - d. the percentage of grade 3 students taking the Minnesota Comprehensive Assessments; and
 - e. the number of students in the program in grades 4 to 12 who are identified as not reading at grade level.
- B. Annually by June 15, ~~the school district must post its literacy plan on the official school district website and submit it to the Commissioner using the template developed by the Commissioner~~ beginning June 15, 2024.
- C. The school district must use a streamlined template developed by the Commissioner for local literacy plans that meets the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 4a, and requires all reading instruction and teacher training in reading instruction to be evidence-based.

VIII. STAFF TRAINING

- A. ~~Beginning July 1, 2024, a school district must provide access to the training required under Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.123, subdivision 5. The district must provide training from a menu of approved evidence-based training programs to the following teachers and staff by July 1, 2026: to:~~
 - 1. reading ~~intervention~~ teachers working with students in kindergarten through grade 12;
 - 2. all classroom teachers of students in kindergarten through grade 3 and children in prekindergarten programs;

3. kindergarten through grade 12 special education teachers responsible for foundational reading instruction;
 4. curriculum directors;
 5. instructional support staff, contractors, and volunteers who assist in providing reading interventions under the oversight and monitoring of a trained licensed teacher; who provide reading instruction; and
 6. employees who select literacy instructional materials for a district; and
 7. teachers holding English as a second language teaching licenses.
- B. The school district must provide training from a menu of approved evidence-based training programs to the following teachers by July 1, 2027:
1. teachers who provide foundational reading instruction to students in grades 4 to 12;
 2. teachers who provide instruction to students in a state-approved alternative program; and
 3. teachers who provide instruction to students in dual language immersion programs.
- ~~all reading intervention teachers, literacy specialists, and other teachers and staff identified in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.12, subdivision 1, paragraph (b), by July 1, 2025; and by July 1, 2027, to other teachers in the school district, prioritizing teachers who work with students with disabilities, English learners, and students who qualify for the graduation incentives program under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.68. The Commissioner may grant a school district an extension to these deadlines.~~
- C. By August 30, 2025, the school district must employ or contract with a literacy lead, or be actively supporting a designated literacy specialist through the process of becoming a literacy lead. The school board may satisfy the requirements of this subdivision by contracting with another school board or cooperative unit under Minnesota Statutes, section 123A.24 for the services of a literacy lead by August 30, 2025. The school district literacy lead must collaborate with school district administrators and staff to support the school district's implementation of requirements under the Read Act.
- D. Training provided by the following may satisfy the professional development requirements under this Article:
1. a certified trained facilitator; or
 2. a training program that MDE has determined meets the professional development requirements under the Read Act.

IX. STAFF DEVELOPMENT

- A. The school district must provide training programs on evidence-based reading instruction to teachers and instructional staff in accordance with subdivision 1, paragraph (b). The training must include teaching in the areas of phonemic awareness, phonics, vocabulary development, reading fluency, reading comprehension, and

culturally and linguistically responsive pedagogy.

- B. The school district shall use the data under Article V. above to identify the staff development needs so that:
1. elementary teachers are able to implement explicit, systematic, evidence-based instruction in the five reading areas of phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, vocabulary, and comprehension with emphasis on mastery of foundational reading skills as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119 and other literacy-related areas including writing until the student achieves grade-level reading and writing proficiency;
 2. elementary teachers have sufficient training to provide students with evidence-based reading and oral language instruction that meets students' developmental, linguistic, and literacy needs using the intervention methods or programs selected by the school district for the identified students;
 3. licensed teachers employed by the school district have regular opportunities to improve reading and writing instruction;
 4. licensed teachers recognize students' diverse needs in cross-cultural settings and are able to serve the oral language and linguistic needs of students who are multilingual learners by maximizing strengths in their native languages in order to cultivate students' English language development, including oral academic language development, and build academic literacy; and
 5. licensed teachers are well trained in culturally responsive pedagogy that enables students to master content, develop skills to access content, and build relationships.
- C. The school district must provide staff in early childhood programs sufficient training to provide children in early childhood programs with explicit, systematic instruction in phonological and phonemic awareness; oral language, including listening comprehension; vocabulary; and letter-sound correspondence.

X. LITERACY INCENTIVE AID USES

The school district must use its literacy incentive aid to ~~support implementation of evidence-based reading instruction meet the requirements and goals adopted in the school district's local literacy plan.~~ The following are eligible uses of literacy incentive aid:

1. ~~training for kindergarten through grade 3 teachers, early childhood educators, special education teachers, reading intervention teachers working with students in kindergarten through grade 12, curriculum directors, and instructional support staff that provide reading instruction, on using evidence-based screening and progress monitoring tools;~~
2. ~~evidence-based training using a training program approved by MDE;~~
3. ~~employing or contracting with a literacy lead, as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.119;~~

4. ~~materials, training, and ongoing coaching to ensure reading interventions under Minnesota Statutes, section 125A.56, subdivision 1, are evidence-based; and costs of substitute teachers to allow teachers to complete required training during the teachers' contract day.~~

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.98 to enact these changes.]

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120B.119 (Read Act Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.12 (Read Act Goal and Interventions)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.123 (Read Act Implementation)
Minn. Stat. § 123A.24 (Withdrawing from a Cooperative Unit; Appealing Denial of Membership)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.68 (Graduation Incentives Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.98 (Literacy Incentive Aid)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.56 (Alternate Instruction Required before Assessment Referral)

Cross References: None

624 ONLINE INSTRUCTION

[NOTE: In 2023, the Minnesota Legislature repealed the Online Learning Option Act (Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.095) and replaced it with the Online Instruction Act (Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.094). This policy fully replaces the old Model Policy 624].

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to recognize and govern online instruction options of students enrolled in the school district for purposes of compulsory attendance and address enrollment of students with an online instruction site for supplemental or full-time online learning.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. The school district shall not prohibit an enrolled student from applying to enroll in online instruction.
- B. The school district shall grant academic credit for completing the requirements of an online instruction course or program.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Blended instruction" means a form of digital instruction that occurs when a student learns part time in a supervised physical setting and part time through online instruction under paragraph (E).
- B. "Digital instruction" means instruction facilitated by technology that offers students an element of control over the time, place, path, or pace of learning and includes blended and online instruction.
- C. "Enrolling district" means the school district in which a student is enrolled under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.05, subdivision 8, or chapter 124E.120A.22, subdivision 4.
- D. "Online course syllabus" means a written document that identifies the state academic standards taught and assessed in a supplemental online course under paragraph (I); course content outline; required course assessments; instructional methods; communication procedures with students, guardians, and the enrolling district under paragraph (C); and supports available to the student.
- E. "Online instruction" means a form of digital instruction that occurs when a student learns primarily through digital technology away from a supervised physical setting.
- F. "Online instructional site" means a site that offers courses using online instruction under paragraph (E) and may enroll students receiving online instruction under paragraph (E).
- G. "Online teacher" means an employee of the enrolling district under paragraph (C) or the

supplemental online course provider under paragraph (J) who holds the appropriate licensure under Minnesota Rules, chapter 8710, and is trained to provide online instruction under paragraph (E).

- H. "Student" means a Minnesota resident enrolled in a school defined under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, subdivision 4, in kindergarten through grade 12 up to the age of 21.
- I. "Supplemental online course" means an online learning course taken in place of a course provided by the student's enrolling district under paragraph (C).
- J. "Supplemental online course provider" means a school district, an intermediate school district, a state-operated school, an organization of two or more school districts operating under a joint powers agreement, or a charter school located in Minnesota that is authorized by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) to provide supplemental online courses under paragraph (I).

IV. DIGITAL INSTRUCTION

- A. An enrolling district may provide digital instruction, including blended instruction and online instruction, to the district's own enrolled students. Enrolling districts may establish agreements to provide digital instruction, including blended instruction and online instruction, to students enrolled in the cooperating schools.
- B. When online instruction is provided, an online teacher shall perform all duties of teacher of record under Minnesota Rules, part 8710.0310. Unless the Commissioner of MDE grants a waiver, a teacher providing online instruction shall not instruct more than 40 students in any one online learning course or section.
- C. Students receiving online instruction full time shall be reported as enrolled in an online instructional site.
- D. Curriculum used for digital instruction shall be aligned with Minnesota's current academic standards and benchmarks.
- E. Digital instruction shall be accessible to students under sections 504 and 508 of the federal Rehabilitation Act and Title II of the federal Americans with Disabilities Act.
- F. An enrolling district providing digital instruction and a supplemental online course provider shall assist an enrolled student whose family qualifies for the education tax credit under Minnesota Statutes, section 290.0674 to acquire computer hardware and educational software so they may participate in digital instruction. Funds provided to a family to support digital instruction or supplemental online courses may only be used for qualifying expenses as determined by the provider. Nonconsumable materials purchased with public education funds remain the property of the provider. Records for any funds provided must be available for review by the public or MDE.
- G. An enrolling district providing digital instruction shall establish and document procedures for determining attendance for membership and keep accurate records of daily attendance under Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.21.

V. SUPPLEMENTAL ONLINE COURSES

- A. Notwithstanding Minnesota Statutes, sections 124D.03 and 124D.08 and Minnesota

Statutes, chapter 124E, procedures for applying to take supplemental online courses other than those offered by the student's enrolling district are as provided in this subdivision.

- B. Any kindergarten through grade 12 student may apply to take a supplemental online course. The student, or the student's parent or guardian for a student under age 17, must submit an application for the proposed supplemental online course or courses. A student may:
1. apply to take an online course from a supplemental online course provider that meets or exceeds the academic standards of the course in the enrolling district they are replacing;
 2. apply to take supplemental online courses for up to 50 percent of the student's scheduled course load;
 3. apply to take supplemental online courses no later than 15 school days after the student's enrolling district's term has begun. An enrolling district may waive the 50 percent course enrollment limit or the 15-day time limit; and
 4. enroll in additional courses with the online learning provider under a separate agreement that includes terms for paying any tuition or course fees.

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature added this provision.]

- C. A student taking a supplemental online course must have the same access to the computer hardware and education software available in a school as all other students in the enrolling district.
- D. A supplemental online course provider must have a current, approved application to be listed by MDE as an approved provider. The supplemental online course provider must:
1. use an application form specified by MDE;
 2. notify the student, the student's guardian if they are age 17 or younger, and enrolling district of the accepted application to take a supplemental online course within ten days of receiving a completed application;
 3. notify the enrolling district of the course title, credits to be awarded, and the start date of the online course. A supplemental online course provider must make the online course syllabus available to the enrolling district;
 4. request applicable academic support information for the student, including a copy of the IEP, EL support plan, or 504 plan; and
 5. track student attendance and monitor academic progress and communicate with the student, the student's guardian if they are age 17 or younger, and the enrolling district's designated online learning liaison.
- E. A supplemental online course provider may limit enrollment if the provider's school board or board of directors adopts by resolution specific standards for accepting and rejecting students' applications. The provisions may not discriminate against any protected class or students with disabilities.

- F. A supplemental online course provider may request that MDE review an enrolling district's written decision to not accept a student's supplemental online course application. The student may participate in the supplemental online course while the application is under review. Decisions shall be final and binding for both the enrolling district and the supplemental online course provider.
- G. A supplemental online course provider must participate in continuous improvement cycles with MDE.

VI. ENROLLING DISTRICT

- A. An enrolling district may not restrict or prevent a student from applying to take supplemental online courses.
- B. An enrolling district may request an online course syllabus to review whether the academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district.
- C. Within 15 days after receiving notice of a student applying to take a supplemental online course, the enrolling district must notify the supplemental online course provider whether the student, the student's guardian, and the enrolling district agree that academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district. If the enrolling district does not agree that the academic standards in the online course meet or exceed the academic standards in the course it would replace at the enrolling district, then:
 - 1. the enrolling district must provide a written explanation of the district's decision to the student, the student's guardian, and the supplemental online course provider; and
 - 2. the online provider must provide a response to the enrolling district explaining how the course or program meets the graduation requirements of the enrolling district.
- D. An enrolling district may reduce the course schedule of a student taking supplemental online courses in proportion to the number of supplemental online learning courses the student takes.
- E. An enrolling district must appoint an online learning liaison who:
 - 1. provides information to students and families about supplemental online courses;
 - 2. provides academic support information including IEPs, EL support plans, and 504 plans to supplemental online providers; and
 - 3. monitors attendance and academic progress, and communicates with supplemental online learning providers, students, families, and enrolling district staff.
- F. An enrolling district must continue to provide support services to students taking supplemental online courses as they would for any other enrolled student including support for English learners, case management of an individualized education program, and meal and nutrition services for eligible students.

- G. An online learning student must receive academic credit for completing the requirements of a supplemental online learning course. If a student completes an online learning course that meets or exceeds a graduation standard or the grade progression requirement at the enrolling district, that standard or requirement is met.
- H. Secondary credits granted to a supplemental online learning student count toward the graduation and credit requirements of the enrolling district. The enrolling district must apply the same graduation requirements to all students, including students taking supplemental online courses.
- I. An enrolling district must provide access to extracurricular activities for students taking supplemental online courses on the same basis as any other enrolled student.

VII. REPORTING

Courses that include blended instruction and online instruction must be reported in the manner determined by the Commissioner of MDE.

LEGAL REFERENCES:

- Minn. Stat. § 120A.21 (Enrollment of a Student in Foster Care)
- Minn. Stat. § 120A.22 (Compulsory Instruction)
- Minn. Stat. § 120A.24 (Reporting)
- Minn. Stat. § 124D.03 (Enrollment Options Act)
- Minn. Stat. § 124D.08 (School Board's Approval to Enroll in Nonresident District; Exceptions)
- Minn. Stat. § 124D.094 (Online Instruction Act)
- Minn. Rules Ch. 8710 (Teacher and Other School Professional Licensing)

CROSS REFERENCES:

- MSBA/MASA Model Policy 613 (Graduation Requirements)
- MSBA/MASA Model Policy 620 (Credit for Learning)

707 TRANSPORTATION OF PUBLIC SCHOOL STUDENTS

[NOTE: The obligations stated in this policy are largely governed by statute. A school district may choose to add obligations to the model policy.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide for the transportation of students consistent with the requirements of law.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

- A. The policy of the school district is to provide for the transportation of students in a manner which will protect their health, welfare, and safety.
- B. The school district recognizes that transportation is an essential part of the school district services to students and parents but further recognizes that transportation by school bus is a privilege and not a right for an eligible student.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Child with a disability" includes every child identified under federal and state special education law as deaf or hard of hearing, blind or visually impaired, deafblind, or having a speech or language impairment, a physical impairment, other health disability, developmental cognitive disability, an emotional or behavioral disorder, specific learning disability, autism spectrum disorder, traumatic brain injury, or severe multiple impairments, and who needs special education and related services, as determined by the rules of the Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education ("Commissioner"). A licensed physician, an advanced practice nurse, a physician assistant, or a licensed psychologist is qualified to make a diagnosis and determination of attention deficit disorder or attention deficit hyperactivity disorder for purposes of identifying a child with a disability. In addition, every child under age three, and at the school district's discretion from age three to seven, who needs special instruction and services, as determined by the rules of the Commissioner, because the child has a substantial delay or has an identifiable physical or mental condition known to hinder normal development is a child with a disability. A child with a short-term or temporary physical or emotional illness or disability, as determined by the rules of the Commissioner, is not a child with a disability.
- B. "Home" is the legal residence of the child. In the discretion of the school district, "home" also may be defined as a licensed day care facility, school day care facility, a respite care facility, the residence of a relative, or the residence of a person chosen by the student's parent or guardian as the home of a student for part or all of the day, if requested by the student's parent or guardian, or an afterschool program for children operated by a political subdivision of the state, if the facility, residence, or program is within the attendance area of the school the student attends. Unless otherwise specifically provided by law, a homeless student is a resident of the school district if enrolled in the school district.

- C. "Homeless student" means a student, including a migratory student, who lacks a fixed, regular, and adequate nighttime residence and includes: students who are sharing the housing of other persons due to loss of housing, economic hardship, or a similar reason; are living in motels, hotels, trailer parks, or camping grounds due to the lack of alternative adequate accommodations; are living in emergency or transitional shelters; are abandoned in hospitals; are awaiting foster care placement; have a primary nighttime residence that is a public or private place not designed for or ordinarily used as a regular sleeping accommodation for human beings; are living in cars, parks, public spaces, abandoned buildings, substandard housing, bus or train stations, or similar settings, and migratory children who qualify as homeless because they are living in any of the preceding listed circumstances.
- D. "Nonpublic school" means any school, church, or religious organization, or home school wherein a resident of Minnesota may legally fulfill the compulsory instruction requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22, which is located within the state, and which meets the requirements of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964.
- E. "Nonresident student" is a student who attends school in the school district and resides in another district, defined as the "nonresident district." In those instances when the divorced or legally separated parents or parents residing separately share joint physical custody of a student and the parents reside in different school districts, the student shall be a resident of the school district designated by the student's parents. When parental rights have been terminated by court order, the legal residence of a student placed in a residential or foster facility for care and treatment is the district in which the student resides.
- F. "Pupil support services" are health, counseling, and guidance services provided by the public school in the same district where the nonpublic school is located.
- G. "School of origin," for purposes of determining the residence of a homeless student, is the school that the student attended when permanently housed or the school in which the student was last enrolled.
- H. "Shared time basis" is a program where students attend public school for part of the regular school day and who otherwise fulfill the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120A.22 by attendance at a nonpublic school.
- I. "Student" means any student or child attending or required to attend any school as provided in Minnesota law and who is a resident or child of a resident of Minnesota.

IV. ELIGIBILITY

- A. Upon the request of a parent or guardian, the school district shall provide transportation to and from school, at the expense of the school district, for all resident students who reside two miles or more from the school, except for those students whose transportation privileges have been revoked or have been voluntarily surrendered by the student's parent or guardian.
- B. The school district may, in its discretion, also provide transportation to any student to and from school, at the expense of the school district, for any other purpose deemed appropriate by the school board.

[NOTE: In this section, school districts may wish to outline those discretionary areas where they intend to provide transportation. For example, some school

districts may provide that transportation shall be provided for all resident elementary students who reside one mile or more from the school.]

- C. In the discretion of the school district, transportation along regular school bus routes may also be provided, where space is available, to any person where such use of a bus does not interfere with the transportation of students. The cost of providing such transportation must be paid by those individuals using these services or some third-party payor. Bus transportation also may be provided along school bus routes when space is available for participants in early childhood family education programs and school readiness programs if these services do not result in an increase in the school district's expenditures for transportation
- D. For purposes of stabilizing enrollment and reducing mobility, the school district may, in its discretion, establish a full-service school zone and may provide transportation for students attending a school in that full-service school zone. A full-service school zone may be established for a school that is located in an area with higher than average crime or other social and economic challenges and that provides education, health or human services, or other parental support in collaboration with a city, county, state, or nonprofit agency.

V. TRANSPORTATION OF NONRESIDENT STUDENTS

- A. If requested by the parent of a nonresident student, the school district shall provide transportation to a nonresident student within its borders at the same level of service that is provided to resident students.
- B. If the school district decides to transport a nonresident student within the student's resident district, the school district will notify the student's resident district of its decision, in writing, prior to providing transportation.
- C. When divorced or legally separated parents or parents residing separately reside in different school districts and share physical custody of a student, the parents shall be responsible for the transportation of the student to the border of the school district during those times when the student is residing with the parent in the nonresident school district.
- D. The school district may provide transportation to allow a student who attends a high-need English language learner program and who resides within the transportation attendance area of the program to continue in the program until the student completes the highest grade level offered by the program.

VI. TRANSPORTATION OF RESIDENT STUDENTS TO NONDISTRICT SCHOOLS

- A. In general, the school district shall not provide transportation between a resident student's home and the border of a nonresident district where the student attends school under the Enrollment Options Program. A parent may be reimbursed by the nonresident district for the costs of transportation from the pupil's residence to the border of the nonresident district if the student is from a family whose income is at or below the poverty level, as determined by the federal government. The reimbursement may not exceed the pupil's actual cost of transportation or 15 cents per mile traveled, whichever is less. Reimbursement may not be paid for more than 250 miles per week (Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.03, subdivision 8).
- B. Resident students shall be eligible for transportation to and from a nonresident school

district at the expense of the school district, if in the discretion of the school district, inadequate room, distance to school, unfavorable road conditions, or other facts or conditions make attendance in the resident student's own district unreasonably difficult or impracticable. The school district, in its discretion, may also provide for transportation of resident students to schools in other districts for grades and departments not maintained in the district, including high school, for the whole or a part of the year or for resident students who attend school in a building rented or leased by the school district in an adjacent district.

- C. In general, the school district is not responsible for transportation for any resident student attending school in an adjoining state under a reciprocity agreement but may provide such transportation services at its discretion.

VII. SPECIAL EDUCATION STUDENTS/STUDENTS WITH A DISABILITY/ STUDENTS WITH TEMPORARY DISABILITIES

- A. Upon a request of a parent or guardian, the board must provide necessary transportation, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.92, subdivision 1(b)(4), for a resident child with ~~a disability~~ not yet enrolled in kindergarten for the provision of special instruction and services. Special instruction and services for a child with ~~a disability~~ not yet enrolled in kindergarten include an individualized education program (IEP) team placement in an early childhood program when that placement is necessary to address the child's level of functioning and needs.
- B. Resident students with ~~a disability whose disabling conditions are such that the student cannot be safely transported on the regular school bus and/or school bus route and/or when the student is who are~~ transported on a special route for the purpose of attending an approved special education program shall be entitled to special transportation at the expense of the school district or the day training and habilitation program attended by the student. The school district shall determine the type of vehicle used to transport students with a disability on the basis of the disabling condition and applicable laws. This provision shall not be applicable to parents who transport their own child under a contract with the school district.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.92 to remove the deleted language above.]

- C. Resident students with a disability who are boarded and lodged at Minnesota state academies for educational purposes, but who also are enrolled in a public school within the school district, shall be provided transportation, by the school district to and from said board and lodging facilities, at the expense of the school district.
- D. If a resident student with a disability attends a public school located in a contiguous school district and the school district of attendance does not provide special instruction and services, the school district shall provide necessary transportation for the student between the school district boundary and the educational facility where special instruction and services are provided within the school district. The school district may provide necessary transportation of the student between its boundary and the school attended in the contiguous district, but shall not pay the cost of transportation provided outside the school district boundary.
- E. When a student with a disability or a student with a short-term or temporary disability is temporarily placed for care and treatment in a day program located in another school district and the student continues to live within the school district during the care and

treatment, the school district shall provide the transportation, at the expense of the school district, to that student. The school district may establish reasonable restrictions on transportation, except if a Minnesota court or agency orders the child placed at a day care and treatment program and the school district receives a copy of the order, then the school district must provide transportation to and from the program unless the court or agency orders otherwise. Transportation shall only be provided by the school district during regular operating hours of the school district.

- F. When a nonresident student with a disability or a student with a short-term or temporary disability is temporarily placed in a residential program within the school district, including correctional facilities operated on a fee-for-service basis and state institutions, for care and treatment, the school district shall provide the necessary transportation at the expense of the school district. Where a joint powers entity enters into a contract with a privately owned and operated residential facility for the provision of education programs for special education students, the joint powers entity shall provide the necessary transportation.
- G. Each driver and aide assigned to a vehicle transporting students with a disability will be provided with appropriate training for the students in their care, will assist students with their safe ingress and egress from the bus, will ensure the proper use of protective safety devices, and will be provided with access to emergency health care information as required by law.
- H. Any parent of a student with a disability who believes that the transportation services provided for that child are not in compliance with the applicable law may utilize the alternative dispute resolution and due process procedures provided for in Minnesota Statutes, chapter 125A.

VIII. HOMELESS STUDENTS

- A. Homeless students shall be provided with transportation services comparable to other students in the school district.
- B. Upon request by the student's parent, guardian, or homeless education liaison, the school district shall provide transportation for a homeless student as follows:
 - 1. A resident student who becomes homeless and is residing in a public or private shelter location or has other non-shelter living arrangements within the school district shall be provided transportation to and from the student's school of origin and the shelter or other non-shelter location on the same basis as transportation services are provided to other students in the school district.
 - 2. A resident student who becomes homeless and is residing in a public or private shelter location or has other non-shelter living arrangements outside of the school district shall be provided transportation to and from the student's school of origin and the shelter or other non-shelter location on the same basis as transportation services are provided to other students in the school district, unless the school district and the school district in which the student is temporarily placed agree that the school district in which the student is temporarily placed shall provide transportation.
 - 3. If a nonresident student is homeless and is residing in a public or private homeless shelter or has other non-shelter living arrangements within the school district, the school district may provide transportation services between the

shelter or non-shelter location and the student's school of origin outside of the school district upon agreement with the school district in which the school of origin is located.

4. A homeless nonresident student enrolled under Minnesota Statutes, section 124D.08, subdivision 2a, must be provided transportation from the student's district of residence to and from the school of enrollment.

IX. AVAILABILITY OF SERVICES

Transportation shall be provided on all regularly scheduled school days or make-up days. Transportation will not be provided during the summer school break. Transportation may be provided for summer instructional programs for students with a disability or in conjunction with a learning year program. Transportation between home and school may also be provided, in the discretion of the school district, on staff development days.

X. MANNER OF TRANSPORTATION

The scheduling of routes, establishment of the location of bus stops, manner and method of transportation, control and discipline of school children, the determination of fees, and any other matter relating thereto shall be within the sole discretion, control and management of the school board. The school district may, in its discretion, provide room and board, in lieu of transportation, to a student who may be more economically and conveniently provided for by that means.

XI. RESTRICTIONS

Transportation by the school district is a privilege and not a right for an eligible student. A student's eligibility to ride a school bus may be revoked for a violation of school bus safety or conduct policies, or violation of any other law governing student conduct on a school bus pursuant to the school district's discipline policy. Revocation of a student's bus riding privilege is not an exclusion, expulsion, or suspension under the Pupil Fair Dismissal Act. Revocation procedures for a student who is an individual with a disability under 20 United States Code, section 1415 (Individuals with Disabilities Act), 29 United States Code, section 794 (the Rehabilitation Act), and 42 United States Code, section 12132, (Americans with Disabilities Act) are governed by these provisions.

XII. FEES

- A. In its discretion, the school district may charge fees for transportation of students to and from extracurricular activities conducted at locations other than school, where attendance is optional.
- B. The school district may charge fees for transportation of students to and from school when authorized by law. If the school district charges fees for transportation of students to and from school, guidelines shall be established for that transportation to ensure that no student is denied transportation solely because of inability to pay. The school district also may waive fees for transportation if the student's parent is serving in, or within the past year has served in, active military service as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 190.05.
- C. The school district may charge reasonable fees for transportation of students to and from post-secondary institutions for students enrolled under the post-secondary enrollment options program. Families who qualify for mileage reimbursement may use

their state mileage reimbursement to pay this fee

- D. Where, in its discretion, the school district provides transportation to and from an instructional community-based employment station that is part of an approved occupational experience vocational program, the school district may require the payment of reasonable fees for transportation from students who receive remuneration for their participation in these programs.

Legal References:

Minn. Stat. § 120A.22 (Compulsory Instruction)
Minn. Stat. §§ 121A.40-121A.56 (Pupil Fair Dismissal Act)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.59 (Bus Transportation a Privilege Not a Right)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.36 (Authorized Fees)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.41 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.44 (Provision of Pupil Support Services)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.84 (Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.88 (Independent School Districts; Transportation)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.92 (Transportation Aid Entitlement)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.03 (Enrollment Options Program)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.04 (Options for Enrolling in Adjoining States)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.041 (Reciprocity with Adjoining States)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.08 (School Board's Approval to Enroll in Nonresident District; Exceptions)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 125A (Special Education and Special Programs)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.02 (Child ~~ren~~ with a Disability Defined)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.12 (Attendance in Another District)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.15 (Placement in Another District; Responsibility)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.51 (Placement of Children Without Disabilities; Education and Transportation)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.515 (Placement of Students; Approval of Education Program)
Minn. Stat. § 125A.65 (Attendance at Academies for the Deaf and Blind)
Minn. Stat. § 126C.01 (Definitions)
Minn. Stat. § 127A.47 (Payments to Resident and Nonresident Districts)
Minn. Stat. § 190.05 (Definitions)
Minn. Rules Part 7470.1600 (Transporting Pupils with Disability)
Minn. Rules Part 7470.1700 (Drivers and Aides for Pupils with Disability)
20 U.S.C. § 1415 (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act)
29 U.S.C. § 794 (Rehabilitation Act of 1973, § 504)
42 U.S.C. § 2000d (Prohibition against Exclusion from Participation in, Denial of Benefits of, and Discrimination under Federally Assisted Programs on Ground of Race, Color, or National Origin)
42 U.S.C. § 11431 *et seq.* (McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act of 2001)
42 U.S.C. § 12132 *et seq.* (Americans with Disabilities Act)

Cross References:

MSBA/MASA Model Policy 708 (Transportation of Nonpublic School Students)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 709 (Student Transportation Safety Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 710 (Extracurricular Transportation)

709 STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY POLICY

[NOTE: School districts are required by statute to have a policy addressing these issues.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide safe transportation for students and to educate students on safety issues and the responsibilities of school bus ridership.

II. PLAN FOR STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY TRAINING

A. School Bus Safety Week

The school district may designate a school bus safety week. The National School Bus Safety Week is the third week in October.

B. Student School Bus Safety Training

1. The school district shall provide students enrolled in grades kindergarten (K) through 10 with age-appropriate school bus safety training of the following concepts:
 - a. transportation by school bus is a privilege, not a right;
 - b. school district policies for student conduct and school bus safety;
 - c. appropriate conduct while on the bus;
 - d. the danger zones surrounding a school bus;
 - e. procedures for safely boarding and leaving a school bus;
 - f. procedures for safe vehicle lane crossing; and
 - g. school bus evacuation and other emergency procedures.
2. All students in grades K through 6 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training by the end of the third week of school. All students in grades 7 through 10 who are transported by school bus and are enrolled during the first or second week of school must receive the school bus safety training or receive bus safety instruction materials by the end of the sixth week of school, if they have not previously received school bus training. Students in grades K through 10 who enroll in a school after the second week of school, are transported by school bus, and have not received training in their previous school districts shall undergo school bus safety training or receive bus safety instructional materials within 4 weeks of their first day of attendance.
3. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by

school bus at public expense must provide students enrolled in grades K through 3 school bus safety training twice during the school year.

4. Students taking driver's training instructional classes must receive training in the laws and proper procedures for operating a motor vehicle in the vicinity of a school bus as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 169.446, subdivision 2.
5. The school district and a nonpublic school with students transported by school bus at public expense must conduct a school bus evacuation drill at least once during the school year.
6. The school district will make reasonable accommodations in training for students known to speak English as a second language and students with disabilities.
7. The school district may provide kindergarten students with school bus safety training before the first day of school.
8. The school district shall adopt and make available for public review a curriculum for transportation safety education.
9. Nonpublic school students transported by the school district will receive school bus safety training by their nonpublic school. The nonpublic schools may use the school district's school transportation safety education curriculum. Upon request by the school district superintendent, the nonpublic school must certify to the school district's school transportation safety director that all students enrolled in grades K through 10 have received the appropriate training.

C. Active Transportation Safety Training

1. Training Required

- a. The school district must provide public school pupils enrolled in kindergarten through grade 3 with age-appropriate active transportation safety training. At a minimum, the training must include pedestrian safety, including crossing roads.
- b. The school district must provide pupils enrolled in grades 4 through 8 with age-appropriate active transportation safety training. At a minimum, the training must include:
 - (1) pedestrian safety, including crossing roads safely using the searching left, right, left for vehicles in traffic technique;
 - (2) bicycle safety, including relevant traffic laws, use and proper fit of protective headgear, bicycle parts and safety features, and safe biking techniques; and
 - (3) electric-assisted bicycle safety, including that a person under the age of 15 is not allowed to operate an electric-assisted bicycle.

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature enacted this provision.]

a.——Students under subdivision 1, paragraph (a), who are enrolled during the first or second week of school and have not previously received active transportation safety training specified in that paragraph must receive the safety training by the end of the third week of school.

b.——Students under subdivision 1, paragraph (b), who are enrolled during the first or second week of school and have not previously received active transportation safety training specified in that paragraph must receive the safety training by the end of the sixth week of school.

c.——Students under subdivision 1, paragraph (a) or (b), who enroll in a school after the second week of school and have not received the appropriate active transportation safety training in their previous school district must undergo the training or receive active transportation safety instructional materials within four weeks of the first day of attendance.

d.——The school district and a nonpublic school may provide kindergarten pupils with active transportation safety training before the first day of school.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature repealed Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.935, subdivision 2, which set forth the language deleted above.]

2. Instruction

- a. The school district may provide active transportation safety training through distance learning.
- b. The district and a nonpublic school must make reasonable accommodations for the active transportation safety training of pupils known to speak English as a second language and pupils with disabilities.

III. CONDUCT ON SCHOOL BUSES AND CONSEQUENCES FOR MISBEHAVIOR

- A. Riding the school bus is a privilege, not a right. The school district's general student behavior rules are in effect for all students on school buses, including nonpublic and charter school students.
- B. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will be imposed by the school district under adopted administrative discipline procedures. In addition, all school bus/bus stop misconduct will be reported to the school district's transportation safety director. Serious misconduct may be reported to local law enforcement.

1. School Bus and Bus Stop Rules

The school district school bus safety rules are to be posted on every bus. If these rules are broken, the school district's discipline procedures are to be followed. In most circumstances, consequences are progressive and may include suspension of bus privileges. It is the school bus driver's responsibility to report unacceptable behavior to the school district's Transportation Office/School Office.

2. Rules at the Bus Stop

- a. Get to your bus stop 5 minutes before your scheduled pick up time. The school bus driver will not wait for late students.

- b. Respect the property of others while waiting at your bus stop.
- c. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.
- d. Use appropriate language.
- e. Stay away from the street, road, or highway when waiting for the bus.
- f. Wait until the bus stops before approaching the bus.
- g. After getting off the bus, move away from the bus.
- h. If you must cross the street, always cross in front of the bus where the driver can see you. Wait for the driver to signal to you before crossing the street.
- i. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.
- j. No use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.

3. Rules on the Bus

- a. Immediately follow the directions of the driver.
- b. Sit in your seat facing forward.
- c. Talk quietly and use appropriate language.
- d. Keep all parts of your body inside the bus.
- e. Keep your arms, legs, and belongings to yourself.
- f. No fighting, harassment, intimidation, or horseplay.
- g. Do not throw any object.
- h. No eating, drinking, or use of alcohol, tobacco, or drugs.
- i. Do not bring any weapons or dangerous objects on the school bus.
- j. Do not damage the bus.

4. Consequences

- a. Consequences for school bus/bus stop misconduct will apply to all regular and late routes. Decisions regarding a student's ability to ride the bus in connection with cocurricular and extracurricular events (for example, field trips or competitions) will be in the sole discretion of the school district. Parents or guardians will be notified of any suspension of bus privileges.

(1) Elementary (K-6)

1st offense – warning

2nd offense – 3 school-day suspension from riding the bus

3rd offense – 5 school-day suspension from riding the bus
4th offense – 10 school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent
Further offenses – individually considered. Students may be suspended for longer periods of time, including the remainder of the school year.

(2) Secondary (7-12)

1st offense – warning
2nd offense – 5 school-day suspension from riding the bus
3rd offense – 10 school-day suspension from riding the bus
4th offense – 20 school-day suspension from riding the bus/meeting with parent
5th offense – suspended from riding the bus for the remainder of the school year

[Note: When any student goes 60 transportation days without a report, the student's consequences may start over at the first offense.]

(3) Other Discipline

Based on the severity of a student's conduct, more serious consequences may be imposed at any time. Depending on the nature of the offense, consequences such as suspension or expulsion from school also may result from school bus/bus stop misconduct.

(4) Records

Records of school bus/bus stop misconduct will be forwarded to the individual school building and will be retained in the same manner as other student discipline records. Reports of student misbehavior on a school bus or in a bus-loading or unloading area that are reasonably believed to cause an immediate and substantial danger to the student or surrounding persons or property shall be provided by the school district to local law enforcement and the Department of Public Safety in accordance with state and federal law.

(5) Vandalism/Bus Damage

Students damaging school buses will be responsible for the damages. Failure to pay such damages (or make arrangements to pay) within 2 weeks may result in the loss of bus privileges until damages are paid.

(6) Notice

School bus and bus stop rules and consequences for violations of these rules will be reviewed with students annually and copies of these rules will be made available to students. School bus rules are to be posted on each school bus.

(7) Criminal Conduct

In cases involving criminal conduct (for example, assault, weapons, drug possession, or vandalism), the appropriate school district personnel and local law enforcement officials will be informed.

IV. PARENT AND GUARDIAN INVOLVEMENT

A. Parent and Guardian Notification

The school district school bus and bus stop rules will be provided to each family. Parents and guardians are asked to review the rules with their children.

B. Parents/Guardians Responsibilities for Transportation Safety

Parents/Guardians are responsible to:

1. Become familiar with school district rules, policies, regulations, and the principles of school bus safety, and thoroughly review them with their children;
2. Support safe riding and walking practices, and recognize that students are responsible for their actions;
3. Communicate safety concerns to their school administrators;
4. Monitor bus stops, if possible;
5. Have their children to the bus stop 5 minutes before the bus arrives;
6. Have their children properly dressed for the weather; and
7. Have a plan in case the bus is late.

V. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. School bus drivers shall have a valid Class A, B, or C Minnesota driver's license with a school bus endorsement. A person possessing a valid driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may drive a type III vehicle set forth in Sections VII.B. and VII.C., below. Drivers with a valid Class D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a "type A-I" school bus as set forth in Section VII.D., below.
- B. The school district shall conduct mandatory drug and alcohol testing of all school district bus drivers and bus driver applicants in accordance with state and federal law and school district policy.
- C. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of a criminal offense, a serious traffic violation, or of violating any other state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, in any type of motor vehicle in a state or jurisdiction other than Minnesota, shall notify the Minnesota Division of Driver and Vehicle Services (Division) of the conviction within

30 days of the conviction. For purposes of this paragraph, a "serious traffic violation" means a conviction of any of the following offenses:

1. excessive speeding, involving any single offense for any speed of 15 miles per hour or more above the posted speed limit;
 2. reckless driving;
 3. improper or erratic traffic lane changes;
 4. following the vehicle ahead too closely;
 5. a violation of state or local law, relating to motor vehicle traffic control, arising in connection with a fatal accident;
 6. driving a commercial vehicle without obtaining a commercial driver's license or without having a commercial driver's license in the driver's possession;
 7. driving a commercial vehicle without the proper class of commercial driver's license and/or endorsements for the specific vehicle group being operated or for the passengers or type of cargo being transported;
 8. a violation of a state or local law prohibiting texting while driving a commercial vehicle; and
 9. a violation of a state or local law prohibiting the use of a hand-held mobile telephone while driving a commercial vehicle.
- D. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a commercial driver's license and who is convicted of violating, in any type of motor vehicle, a Minnesota state or local law relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, shall notify the person's employer of the conviction within 30 days of conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment A accompanying this policy.
- E. A school bus driver, with the exception of a driver operating a type A-I school bus or type III vehicle, who has a Minnesota commercial driver's license suspended, revoked, or cancelled by the state of Minnesota or any other state or jurisdiction and who loses the right to operate a commercial vehicle for any period or who is disqualified from operating a commercial motor vehicle for any period shall notify the person's employer of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. Such notification shall be made before the end of the business day following the day the employee received notice of the suspension, revocation, cancellation, lost privilege, or disqualification. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the information set forth in Attachment B accompanying this policy.
- F. A person who operates a type III vehicle and who sustains a conviction as described in Section VII.C.1.g. (i.e., driving while impaired offenses), VII.C.1.h. (i.e., felony, controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor), or VII.C.1.i. (multiple moving violations) while employed by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, shall report the conviction to the person's employer within 10 days of the date of the conviction. The notification shall be in writing and shall contain all the

information set forth in Attachment C accompanying this policy.

VI. SCHOOL BUS DRIVER TRAINING

A. Training

1. All new school bus drivers shall be provided with pre-service training, including in-vehicle (actual driving) instruction, before transporting students and shall meet the competency testing specified in the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual. All school bus drivers shall receive in-service training annually. For purposes of this section, "annually" means at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous evaluation and at least once every 380 days from the initial or previous license verification. The school district shall retain on file an annual individual school bus driver "evaluation certification" form for each school district driver as contained in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

[NOTE: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]

2. All bus drivers operating a type III vehicle will be provided with annual training and certification as set forth in Section VII.C.1.b., below, by either the school district or the entity from whom such services are contracted by the school district.

B. Evaluation

School bus drivers with a Class D license will be evaluated annually and all other bus drivers will be assessed periodically for the following competencies:

1. Safely operate the type of school bus the driver will be driving;
2. Understand student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;
3. Ensure orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;
4. Know and understand relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;
5. Handle emergency situations; and
6. Safely load and unload students.

The evaluation must include completion of an individual "school bus driver evaluation form" (road test evaluation) as contained in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

[NOTE: The school district may use alternative assessments rather than those set forth in the Model School Bus Driver Training Manual for bus driver training competencies with the approval of the Commissioner of Public Safety. A driver also may receive at least 8 hours of school bus in-service training in any year as an alternative to being assessed for bus driver

competencies after the initial year of being assessed for bus driver competencies.]

VII. OPERATING RULES AND PROCEDURES

A. General Operating Rules

1. School buses shall be operated in accordance with state traffic and school bus safety laws and the procedures contained in the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual.

[NOTE: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]

2. Only students assigned to the school bus by the school district shall be transported. The number of students or other authorized passengers transported in a school bus shall not be more than the legal capacity for the bus. No person shall be allowed to stand when the bus is in motion.
3. The parent/guardian may designate, pursuant to school district policy, a day care facility, respite care facility, the residence of a relative, or the residence of a person chosen by the parent or guardian as the address of the student for transportation purposes. The address must be in the attendance area of the assigned school and meet all other eligibility requirements.
4. Bus drivers must minimize, to the extent practical, the idling of school bus engines and exposure of children to diesel exhaust fumes.
5. To the extent practical, the school district will designate school bus loading/unloading zones at a sufficient distance from school air-intake systems to avoid diesel fumes from being drawn into the systems.

[NOTE: A school district is not required to comply with Section VII.A.5. if the school board determines that alternative locations block traffic, impair student safety, or are not cost effective.]

6. A bus driver may not operate a school bus while communicating over, or otherwise operating, a cellular phone for personal reasons, whether hand-held or hands free, when the vehicle is in motion or a part of traffic. For purposes of this paragraph, "school bus" has the meaning given in Minnesota Statutes, section 169.011, subdivision 71. In addition, "school bus" also includes type III vehicles when driven by employees or agents of the school district. "Cellular phone" means a cellular, analog, wireless, or digital telephone capable of sending or receiving telephone or text messages without an access line for service.

B. Type III Vehicles

1. Type III vehicles are restricted to passenger cars, station wagons, vans, and buses having a maximum manufacturer's rated seating capacity of 10 or fewer people including the driver and a gross vehicle weight rating of 10,000 pounds or less. A van or bus converted to a seating capacity of 10 or fewer and placed in service on or after August 1, 1999, must have been originally manufactured to comply with the passenger safety standards.

2. Type III vehicles must be painted a color other than national school bus yellow.
3. Type III vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.
4. Vehicles model year 2007 or older must not be used as type III vehicles to transport school children, except those vehicles that are manufactured to meet the structural requirements of federal motor vehicle safety standard 222, 49 Code of Federal Regulations, Part 571.
5. If a type III vehicle is school district owned, the school district name will be clearly marked on the side of the vehicle. The type III vehicle must not have the words "school bus" in any location on the exterior of the vehicle or in any interior location visible to a motorist.
6. A "type III vehicle" must not be outwardly equipped and identified as a type A, B, C, or D bus.
7. Eight-lamp warning systems and stop arms must not be installed or used on type III vehicles.
8. Type III vehicles must be equipped with mirrors as required by law.
9. Any type III vehicle may not stop traffic and may not load or unload before making a complete stop and disengaging gears by shifting into neutral or park. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must not load or unload so that a student has to cross the road, except where not possible or impractical, then the driver or assistant must escort a student across the road. If the driver escorts the student across the road, then the motor must be stopped, the ignition key removed, the brakes set, and the vehicle otherwise rendered immobile.
10. Any type III vehicle used to transport students must carry emergency equipment including:
 - a. Fire extinguisher. A minimum of one 10BC rated dry chemical type fire extinguisher is required. The extinguisher must be mounted in a bracket and must be located in the driver's compartment and be readily accessible to the driver and passengers. A pressure indicator is required and must be easily read without removing the extinguisher from its mounted position.
 - b. First aid kit and body fluids cleanup kit. A minimum of a 10-unit first aid kit and a body fluids cleanup kit is required. They must be contained in removable, moisture- and dust-proof containers mounted in an accessible place within the driver's compartment and must be marked to indicate their identity and location.
 - c. Passenger cars and station wagons may carry a fire extinguisher, a first aid kit, and warning triangles in the trunk or trunk area of the vehicle if a label in the driver and front passenger area clearly indicates the location of these items.

11. Students will not be regularly transported in private vehicles that are not state inspected as type III vehicles. Only emergency, unscheduled transportation may be conducted in vehicles with a seating capacity of 10 or fewer without meeting the requirements for a type III vehicle. Also, parents may use a private vehicle to transport their own children under a contract with the district. The school district has no system of inspection for private vehicles.
12. All drivers of type III vehicles will be licensed drivers and will be familiar with the use of required emergency equipment. The school district will not knowingly allow a person to operate a type III vehicle if the person has been convicted of an offense that disqualifies the person from operating a school bus.
13. Type III vehicles will be equipped with child passenger restraints, and child passenger restraints will be utilized to the extent required by law.

C. Type III Vehicle Driven by Employees with a Driver's License Without a School Bus Endorsement

1. The holder of a Class A, B, C, or D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type III vehicle, described above, under the following conditions:
 - a. The operator is an employee of the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the school bus, which may include the school district.
 - b. The operator's employer, which may include the school district, has adopted and implemented a policy that provides for annual training and certification of the operator in:
 - (1) safe operation of a type III vehicle;
 - (2) understanding student behavior, including issues relating to students with disabilities;
 - (3) encouraging orderly conduct of students on the bus and handling incidents of misconduct appropriately;
 - (4) knowing and understanding relevant laws, rules of the road, and local school bus safety policies;
 - (5) handling emergency situations;
 - (6) proper use of seat belts and child safety restraints;
 - (7) performance of pre-trip vehicle inspections;
 - (8) safe loading and unloading of students, including, but not limited to:
 - (a) utilizing a safe location for loading and unloading students at the curb, on the nontraffic side of the roadway, or at off-street loading areas, driveways, yards, and other areas to enable the student to avoid

hazardous conditions;

- (b) refraining from loading and unloading students in a vehicular traffic lane, on the shoulder, in a designated turn lane, or a lane adjacent to a designated turn lane;
 - (c) avoiding a loading or unloading location that would require a student to cross a road, or ensuring that the driver or an aide personally escort the student across the road if it is not reasonably feasible to avoid such a location;
 - (d) placing the type III vehicle in "park" during loading and unloading;
 - (e) escorting a student across the road under clause (c) only after the motor is stopped, the ignition key is removed, the brakes are set, and the vehicle is otherwise rendered immobile; and
- (9) compliance with paragraph V.F. concerning reporting convictions to the employer within 10 days of the date of conviction.
- c. A background check or background investigation of the operator has been conducted that meets the requirements under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.18, subdivision 8, or Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.03 for school district employees; Minnesota Statutes, section 144.057 or Minnesota Statutes, chapter 245C for day care employees; or Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 3, for all other persons operating a type III vehicle under this section.
- d. Operators shall submit to a physical examination as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 2.
- e. The operator's employer requires preemployment drug testing of applicants for operator positions. Current operators must comply with the employer's policy under Minnesota Statutes, section 181.951, subdivisions 2, 4, and 5. Notwithstanding any law to the contrary, the operator's employer may use a breathalyzer or similar device to fulfill random alcohol testing requirements.
- f. The operator's driver's license is verified annually by the entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 5.
- g. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minnesota Statutes, 609.02, of violating Minnesota Statutes, section 169A.25, 169A.26, 169A.27 (driving while impaired offenses), or 169A.31 (alcohol-related school bus driver offenses), or whose driver's license is revoked under Minnesota Statutes, sections 169A.50 to 169A.53 of the implied consent law, or who is convicted of violating or whose driver's license is revoked under a similar statute or ordinance of another state, is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for 5

years from the date of conviction.

- h. A person who has ever been convicted of a disqualifying offense as defined in Minnesota Statutes, section 171.3215, subdivision 1(c), (i.e., felony, controlled substance, criminal sexual conduct offenses, or offenses for surreptitious observation, indecent exposure, use of minor in a sexual performance, or possession of child pornography or display of pornography to a minor) may not operate a type III vehicle.
 - i. A person who sustains a conviction, as defined under Minnesota Statutes, section 609.02, of a moving offense in violation of Minnesota Statutes, chapter 169 within 3 years of the first of 3 other moving offenses is precluded from operating a type III vehicle for 1 year from the date of the last conviction.
 - j. Students riding the type III vehicle must have training required under Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.90, Subd. 2 (See Section II.B., above).
 - k. Documentation of meeting the requirements listed in this section must be maintained under separate file at the business location for each type III vehicle operator. The school district or any other entity that owns, leases, or contracts for the type III vehicle operating under this section is responsible for maintaining these files for inspection.
- 2. The Type III vehicle must bear a current certificate of inspection issued under Minnesota Statutes, section 169.451.
 - 3. An employee of the school district who is not employed for the sole purpose of operating a type III vehicle may, in the discretion of the school district, be exempt from paragraphs VII.C.1.d. (physical examination) and VII.C.1.e. (drug testing), above.

D. Type A-I "Activity" Buses Driven by Employees with a Driver's License Without a School Bus Endorsement

- 1. The holder of a Class D driver's license, without a school bus endorsement, may operate a type A-I school bus or a Multifunction School Activity Bus (MFSAB) under the following conditions:
 - a. The operator is an employee of the school district or an independent contractor with whom the school district contracts for the school bus and is not solely hired to provide transportation services under this paragraph.
 - b. The operator drives the school bus only from points of origin to points of destination, not including home-to-school trips to pick up or drop off students.
 - c. The operator is prohibited from using the 8-light system if the vehicle is so equipped.
 - d. The operator has submitted to a background check and physical examination as required by Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321,

subdivision 2.

- e. The operator has a valid driver's license and has not sustained a conviction of a disqualifying offense as set forth in Minnesota Statutes, section 171.02, subdivisions 2a(h) - 2a(j).
 - f. The operator has been trained in the proper use of child safety restraints as set forth in the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration's "Guideline for the Safe Transportation of Pre- school Age Children in School Buses," if child safety restraints are used by passengers, in addition to the training required in Section VI., above.
 - g. The bus has a gross vehicle weight rating of 14,500 pounds or less and is designed to transport 15 or fewer passengers, including the driver.
- 2. The school district shall maintain annual certification of the requirements listed in this section for each Class D license operator.
 - 3. A school bus operated under this section must bear a current certificate of inspection.
 - 4. The word "School" on the front and rear of the bus must be covered by a sign that reads "Activities" when the bus is being operated under authority of this section.

VIII. SCHOOL DISTRICT EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

- A. If possible, school bus drivers or their supervisors shall call "911" or the local emergency phone number in the event of a serious emergency.
- B. School bus drivers shall meet the emergency training requirements contained in Unit III "Crash & Emergency Preparedness" of the Minnesota Department of Public Safety Model School Bus Driver Training Manual. This includes procedures in the event of a crash (accident).

[NOTE: The Model School Bus Driver Training Manual is available online through the Minnesota Department of Public Safety State Patrol web page.]

- C. School bus drivers and bus assistants for special education students requiring special transportation service because of their handicapping condition shall be trained in basic first aid procedures, shall within one (1) month after the effective date of assignment participate in a program of in-service training on the proper methods for dealing with the specific needs and problems of students with disabilities, assist students with disabilities on and off the bus when necessary for their safe ingress and egress from the bus; and ensure that protective safety devices are in use and fastened properly.
- D. Emergency Health Information shall be maintained on the school bus for students requiring special transportation service because of their handicapping condition. The information shall state:
 - 1. the student's name and address;
 - 2. the nature of the student's disabilities;

3. emergency health care information; and
4. the names and telephone numbers of the student's physician, parents, guardians, or custodians, and some person other than the student's parents or custodians who can be contacted in case of an emergency.

IX. SCHOOL DISTRICT VEHICLE MAINTENANCE STANDARDS

- A. All school vehicles shall be maintained in safe operating conditions through a systematic preventive maintenance and inspection program adopted or approved by the school district.
- B. All school vehicles shall be state inspected in accordance with legal requirements.
- C. A copy of the current daily pre-trip inspection report must be carried in the bus. Daily pre-trip inspections shall be maintained on file in accordance with the school district's record retention schedule. Prompt reports of defects to be immediately corrected will be submitted.
- D. Daily post-trip inspections shall be performed to check for any children or lost items remaining on the bus and for vandalism.

X. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY DIRECTOR

The school board has designated an individual to serve as the school district's school transportation safety director. The school transportation safety director shall have day-to-day responsibility for student transportation safety, including transportation of nonpublic school children when provided by the school district. The school transportation safety director will assure that this policy is periodically reviewed to ensure that it conforms to law. The school transportation safety director shall certify annually to the school board that each school bus driver meets the school bus driver training competencies required Minnesota Statutes, section 171.321, subdivision 4. The transportation safety director also shall annually verify or ensure that the private contractor utilized by the school has verified the validity of the driver's license of each employee who regularly transports students for the school district in a type A, B, C, or D school bus, type III vehicle, or MFSAB with the National Driver Register or the Department of Public Safety. Upon request of the school district superintendent or the superintendent of the school district where nonpublic students are transported, the school transportation safety director also shall certify to the superintendent that students have received school bus safety training in accordance with state law. The name, address and telephone number of the school transportation safety director are on file in the school district office. Any questions regarding student transportation or this policy may be addressed to the school transportation safety director.

XI. STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY COMMITTEE

The school board may establish a student transportation safety committee. The chair of the student transportation safety committee is the school district's school transportation safety director. The school board shall appoint the other members of the student transportation safety committee. Membership may include parents, school bus drivers, representatives of school bus companies, local law enforcement officials, other school district staff, and representatives from other units of local government.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 122A.18, Subd. 8 (Board to Issue Licenses) Minn. Stat. § 123B.03 (Background Check)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.42 (Textbooks; Individual Instruction or Cooperative

Learning Material; Standard Tests)
 Minn. Stat. § 123B.88 (Independent School Districts; Transportation)
 Minn. Stat. § 123B.885 (Diesel School Buses; Operation of Engine; Parking)
 Minn. Stat. § 123B.90 (School Bus Safety Training)
 Minn. Stat. § 123B.91 (School District Bus Safety Responsibilities)
 Minn. Stat. § 123B.935 (Active Transportation Safety Training)
 Minn. Stat. § 144.057 (Background Studies on Licensees and Other Personnel)
 Minn. Stat. Ch. 169 (Traffic Regulations)
 Minn. Stat. § 169.011, Subds. 15, 16, and 71 (Definitions)
 Minn. Stat. § 169.02 (Scope)
 Minn. Stat. § 169.443 (Safety of School Children; Bus Driver's Duties)
 Minn. Stat. § 169.446, Subd. 2 (Safety of School Children; Training and Education Rules)
 Minn. Stat. § 169.451 (Inspecting School and Head Start Buses; Rules; Misdemeanor)
 Minn. Stat. § 169.454 (Type III Vehicle Standards)
 Minn. Stat. § 169.4582 (Reportable Offense on School Buses) Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.25-169A.27 (Driving While Impaired)
 Minn. Stat. § 169A.31 (Alcohol-Related School Bus or Head Start Bus Driving)
 Minn. Stat. §§ 169A.50-169A.53 (Implied Consent Law)
 Minn. Stat. § 171.02, Subds. 2, 2a, and 2b (Licenses; Types, Endorsements, Restrictions)
 Minn. Stat. § 171.168 (Notice of Violation by Commercial Driver)
 Minn. Stat. § 171.169 (Notice of Commercial License Suspension)
 Minn. Stat. § 171.321 (Qualifications of School Bus and Type III Vehicle Drivers)
 Minn. Stat. § 171.3215, Subd. 1(c) (Canceling Bus Endorsement for Certain Offenses)
 Minn. Stat. § 181.951 (Authorized Drug and Alcohol Testing)
 Minn. Stat. Ch. 245C (Human Services Background Studies)
 Minn. Stat. § 609.02 (Definitions)
 Minn. Rules Parts 7470.1000-7470.1700 (School Bus Inspection)
 49 C.F.R. Part 383 (Commercial Driver's License Standards; Requirements and Penalties)
 49 C.F.R. § 383.31 (Notification of Convictions for Driver Violations)
 49 C.F.R. § 383.33 (Notification of Driver's License Suspensions)
 49 C.F.R. § 383.5 (Transportation Definitions)
 49 C.F.R. § 383.51 (Disqualification of Drivers)
 49 C.F.R. Part 571 (Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 416 (Drug and Alcohol Testing)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 515 (Protection and Privacy of Pupil Records)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 707 (Transportation of Public Students)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 708 (Transportation of Nonpublic Students)
 MSBA/MASA Model Policy 710 (Extracurricular Transportation)

802 DISPOSITION OF OBSOLETE EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to provide guidelines for the superintendent to assist in timely disposition of obsolete equipment and material.

II. GENERAL STATEMENT OF POLICY

Effective use of school building space, and consideration for safety of personnel, will at times require disposal of obsolete equipment and material.

III. DEFINITIONS

- A. "Contract" means an agreement entered into by the school district for the sale of supplies, materials, or equipment.
- B. "Official newspaper" is a regular issue of a qualified legal newspaper.

IV. MANNER OF DISPOSITION

A. Authorization

The superintendent shall be authorized to dispose of obsolete equipment and materials by selling it at a fair price consistent with the procedures outlined in this policy. Any sale exceeding the minimum amount for which bids are required must first be specifically authorized by the school board. The superintendent shall be authorized to properly dispose of used books, materials, and equipment deemed to have little or no value.

B. Contracts Over \$175,000

1. If the value of the equipment or materials is estimated to exceed \$175,000, sealed bids shall be solicited by two weeks' published notice in the official newspaper. This notice shall state the time and place of receiving bids and contain a brief description of the subject matter. Additional publication in the official newspaper or elsewhere may be made as the school board shall deem necessary.
2. The sale shall be awarded to the highest responsible bidder, be duly executed in writing, and be otherwise conditioned as required by law.
3. A record shall be kept of all bids, with names of bidders and amounts of bids, and an indication of the successful bid. A bid containing an alteration or erasure of any price contained in the bid which is used in determining the highest responsible bid shall be rejected unless the alteration or erasure is corrected by being crossed out and the correction printed in ink or typewritten adjacent thereto and initialed in ink by the person signing the bid.

4. In the case of identical high bids from two or more bidders, the school board may, at its discretion, utilize negotiated procurement methods with the tied high bidders so long as the price paid does not go below the high tied bid price. In the case where only a single bid is received, the school board may, at its discretion, negotiate a mutually agreeable contract with the bidder so long as the price paid does not fall below the original bid. If no satisfactory bid is received, the board may readvertise.
5. All bids obtained shall be kept on file for a period of at least one year after their receipt. Every contract made without compliance with the foregoing provisions shall be void.
6. Data submitted by a business to a school in response to a request for bids are private until opened. Once opened, the name of the bidder and the dollar amount specified become public; all other data are private until completion of the selection process, meaning the school has completed its evaluation and ranked the responses. After completion of the selection process, all data submitted by all bidders are public except trade secret data. If all responses are rejected prior to completion of the selection process, all data remain private, except the name of the bidder and the dollar amount specified which were made public at the bid opening for one year from the proposed opening date or until re-solicitation results in completion of the selection process or until a determination is made to abandon the purchase, whichever occurs sooner, at which point the remaining data becomes public. Data created or maintained by the school district as part of the selection or evaluation process are protected as nonpublic data until completion of the selection or evaluation process. At that time, the data are public with the exception of trade secret data.

C. Contracts From \$25,000 to \$175,000

If the amount of the sale is estimated to exceed \$25,000 but not to exceed \$175,000, the contract may be made either upon sealed bids in the manner directed above or by direct negotiation, by obtaining two or more quotations for the purchase or sale when possible, and without advertising for bids or otherwise complying with the requirements of competitive bidding notice. All quotations obtained shall be kept on file for a period of at least one year after receipt.

D. Contracts \$25,000 or Less

If the amount of the sale is estimated to be \$25,000 or less, the contract may be made either upon quotation or in the open market, in the discretion of the school board. The sale in the open market may be by auction. If the contract is made on quotation, it shall be based, so far as practicable, on at least two quotations which shall be kept on file for a period of at least one year after receipt.

E. Electronic Sale of Surplus Supplies, Materials, and Equipment

Notwithstanding the other procedural requirements of this policy, the school district may contract to sell supplies, materials, and equipment which is surplus, obsolete, or unused through an electronic selling process in which purchasers compete to purchase the supplies, materials, or equipment at the highest purchase price in an open and interactive environment.

F. Notice of Quotation

Notice of procedures to receive quotations shall be given by publication or other means as appropriate to provide reasonable notice to the public.

G. Sales to Employees

No officer or employee of the school district shall sell or procure for sale or possess or control for sale to any other officer or employee of the school district any property or materials owned by the school district unless the property and materials are not needed for public purposes and are sold to a school district employee after reasonable public notice, at a public auction or by sealed response, if the employee is not directly involved in the auction or sale process. Reasonable notice shall include at least one week's published or posted notice. A school district employee may purchase no more than one motor vehicle from the school district at any one auction. This section shall not apply to the sale of property or materials acquired or produced by the school district for sale to the general public in the ordinary course of business. Nothing in this section shall prohibit an employee of the school district from selling or possessing for sale public property if the sale or possession for sale is in the ordinary course of business or the normal course of the employee's duties.

H. Exceptions for Surplus School Computers

1. A school district may bypass the requirements for competitive bidding and is not subject to any other laws relating to school district contracts if it is disposing of surplus school computer and related equipment, including a tablet device, by conveying the property and title to:
 - a. another school district;
 - b. the state department of corrections;
 - c. the board of trustees of Minnesota State Colleges and Universities;
 - d. the family of a student residing in the district whose total family income meets the federal definition of poverty; or
 - e. a charitable organization under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code that is registered with the attorney general's office for educational use.
2. If surplus school computers are not disposed of as described in Paragraph 1., upon adoption of a written resolution of the school board, when updating or replacing school computers, including tablet devices, used primarily by students, the school district may sell or give used computers or tablets to qualifying students at the price specified in the written resolution. A student is eligible to apply to the school board for a computer or tablet under this subdivision if the student is currently enrolled in the school and intends to enroll in the school in the year following the receipt of the computer or tablet. If more students apply for computers or tablets than are available, the school must first qualify students whose families are eligible for free or reduced-price meals and then dispose of the remaining computers or tablets by lottery.

I. Disposing of Surplus Books

Notwithstanding Minnesota Statutes, section 471.345, governing school district contracts made upon sealed bid or otherwise complying with the requirements for competitive

bidding, other provisions of this section governing school district contracts, or other law to the contrary, the school district may dispose of school books, including library books, books from an individual classroom library, and textbooks including other materials accompanying a textbook. The school district may dispose of surplus books by donating them to a family of a student residing in the district or a charitable organization under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

[NOTE: The 2025 Minnesota legislature amended Minnesota Statutes, section 123B.52 to add paragraph I.]

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 13.591 (Business Data)
Minn. Stat. § 15.054 (Sale or Purchase of State Property; Penalty)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.29 (Sale at Auction)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.52 (Contracts)
Minn. Stat. § 471.345 (Uniform Municipal Contracting Law)
Minn. Stat. § 471.85 (Property Transfer; Public Corporations)
Minn. Stat. § 645.11 (Published Notice)

Cross References: MSBA School Law Bulletin "F" (School District Contract and Bidding Procedures)

806 CRISIS MANAGEMENT POLICY

[NOTE: The Commissioner of the Minnesota Department of Education (Commissioner) is required to maintain and make available to school boards and charter schools a Model Crisis Management Policy. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035. School boards and charter schools must adopt a Crisis Management Policy to address potential crisis situations in their school districts or charter schools. Id. This Model Crisis Management Policy was originally the result of a collaborative effort among the Minnesota Department of Education, Division of Compliance and Assistance; the Minnesota Department of Public Safety, Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management; and the Minnesota School Boards Association.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this Model Crisis Management Policy is to act as a guide for school district and building administrators, school employees, students, school board members, and community members to address a wide range of potential crisis situations in the school district. The step-by-step procedures suggested by this Policy will provide guidance to each school building in drafting crisis management plans to coordinate protective actions prior to, during, and after any type of emergency or potential crisis situation. Each school district should develop tailored building-specific crisis management plans for each school building in the school district, and sections or procedures may be added or deleted in those crisis management plans based on building needs.

The school district will, to the extent possible, engage in ongoing emergency planning within the school district and with emergency responders and other relevant community organizations. The school district will ensure that relevant emergency responders in the community have access to their building-specific crisis management plans and will provide training to school district staff to enable them to act appropriately in the event of a crisis.

II. GENERAL INFORMATION

A. The Policy and Plans

The school district's Crisis Management Policy has been created in consultation with local community response agencies and other appropriate individuals and groups that would likely be involved in the event of a school emergency. It is designed so that each building administrator can tailor a building-specific crisis management plan to meet that building's specific situation and needs.

The school district's administration and/or the administration of each building shall present tailored building-specific crisis management plans to the school board for review and approval. The building-specific crisis management plans will include general crisis procedures and crisis-specific procedures. Upon approval by the school board, such crisis management plans shall be an addendum to this Crisis Management Policy. This Policy and the plans will be maintained and updated on an annual basis.

B. Elements of the District Crisis Management Policy

1. General Crisis Procedures

The Crisis Management Policy includes general crisis procedures for securing buildings, classroom evacuation, building evacuation, campus evacuation, and sheltering. The Policy designates the individual(s) who will determine when these actions will be taken. These district-wide procedures may be modified by building administrators when creating their building-specific crisis management plans. A communication system will be in place to enable the designated individual to be contacted at all times in the event of a potential crisis, setting forth the method to contact the designated individual, the provision of at least two designees when the contact person is unavailable, and the method to convey contact information to the appropriate staff persons. The alternative designees may include members of the emergency first responder response team. A secondary method of communication should be included in the plan for use when the primary method of communication is inoperable. Each building in the school district will have access to a copy of the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) to assist in the development of building-specific crisis management plans.

All general crisis procedures will address specific procedures for the safe evacuation of children and employees with special needs such as physical, sensory, motor, developmental, and mental health challenges.

[NOTE: More specific information on planning for children with special needs can be found in the Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) and United States Department of Education's document entitled, "Practical Information on Crisis Planning, a Guide for Schools and Communities." A website link is provided in the resource section of this Policy.]

a. Lock-Down Procedures

Lock-down procedures will be used in situations where harm may result to persons inside the school building, such as a shooting, hostage incident, intruder, trespass, disturbance, or when determined to be necessary by the building administrator or his or her designee. The building administrator or designee will announce the lock-down over the public address system or other designated system. Code words will not be used. Provisions for emergency evacuation will be maintained even in the event of a lock-down. Each building administrator will submit lock-down procedures for their building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

[NOTE: Minnesota law requires a minimum of five school lock-down drills each school year. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035.]

b. Evacuation Procedures

Evacuations of classrooms and buildings shall be implemented at the discretion of the building administrator or his or her designee. Each building's crisis management plan will include procedures for transporting students and staff a safe distance from harm to a designated safe area until released by the building administrator or designee. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency situation. The evacuation procedures should include specific procedures

for children with special needs, including children with limited mobility (wheelchairs, braces, crutches, etc.), visual impairments, hearing impairments, and other sensory, developmental, or mental health needs. The evacuation procedures should also address transporting necessary medications for students that take medications during the school day.

[NOTE: Minnesota law requires a minimum of five school fire drills, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.30, and one school tornado drill each school year. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035.]

c. Sheltering Procedures

Sheltering provides refuge for students, staff, and visitors within the school building during an emergency. Shelters are safe areas that maximize the safety of inhabitants. Safe areas may change based upon the specific emergency. The building administrator or his or her designee will announce the need for sheltering over the public address system or other designated system. Each building administrator will submit sheltering procedures for his or her building as part of the building-specific crisis management plan.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has sample lock-down procedures, evacuation procedures, and sheltering procedures.]

2. Crisis-Specific Procedures

The Crisis Management Policy includes crisis-specific procedures for crisis situations that may occur during the school day or at school-sponsored events and functions. These district-wide procedures are designed to enable building administrators to tailor response procedures when creating building-specific crisis management plans.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) includes crisis-specific procedures.]

[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature enacted permissive language stating that a school board “may adopt the model cardiac emergency response plan provided by” the Commissioner (as of June 4, 2024, a response plan is not yet available.)

3. School Emergency Response Teams

a. Composition

The building administrator in each school building will select a school emergency response team that will be trained to respond to emergency situations. All school emergency response team members will receive on-going training to carry out the building’s crisis management plans and will have knowledge of procedures, evacuation routes, and safe areas. For purposes of student safety and accountability, to the extent possible, school emergency response team members will not have direct responsibility for the supervision of students. Team members must be

willing to be actively involved in the resolution of crises and be available to assist in any crisis situation as deemed necessary by the building administrator. Each building will maintain a current list of school emergency response team members which will be updated annually. The building administrator, and his or her alternative designees, will know the location of that list in the event of a school emergency. A copy of the list will be kept on file in the school district office, or in a secondary location in single building school districts.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition) has a sample School Emergency Response Team list.]

b. Leaders

The building administrator or his or her designee will serve as the leader of the school emergency response team and will be the primary contact for emergency response officials. In the event the primary designee is unavailable, the designee list should include more than one alternative designee and may include members of the emergency response team. When emergency response officials are present, they may elect to take command and control of the crisis. It is critical in this situation that school officials assume a resource role and be available as necessary to emergency response officials.

III. PREPARATION BEFORE AN EMERGENCY

A. Communication

1. District Employees

Teachers generally have the most direct contact with students on a day-to-day basis. As a result, they must be aware of their role in responding to crisis situations. This also applies to non-teaching school personnel who have direct contact with students. All staff shall be aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and their own building's crisis management plan. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan shall include the method and dates of dissemination of the plan to its staff. Employees will receive a copy of the relevant building-specific crisis management plans and shall receive periodic training on plan implementation.

2. Students and Parents

Students and parents shall be made aware of the school district's Crisis Management Policy and relevant tailored crisis management plans for each school building. Each school district's building-specific crisis management plan shall set forth how students and parents are made aware of the district and school-specific plans. Students shall receive specific instruction on plan implementation and shall participate in a required number of drills and practice sessions throughout the school year.

B. Planning and Preparing for Fire

1. Designate a safe area at least 50 feet away from the building to enable students and staff to evacuate. The safe area should not interfere with emergency responders or responding vehicles and should not be in an area where evacuated

persons are exposed to any products of combustion. (Depending on the wind direction, where the building on fire is located, the direction from which the fire is arriving, and the location of fire equipment, the distance may need to be extended.)

[NOTE: Evacuation areas at least 50 feet from school buildings are recommended but not mandated by statute or rule. Evacuation areas should be selected based on safety and the individual school site's proximity to streets, traffic patterns, and other hazards.]

2. Each building's facility diagram and site plan shall be available in appropriate areas of the building and shall identify the most direct evacuation routes to the designated safe areas both inside and outside of the building. The facility diagram and site plan must identify the location of the fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs.
3. Teachers and staff will receive training on the location of the primary emergency evacuation routes and alternate routes from various points in the building. During fire drills, students and staff will practice evacuations using primary evacuation routes and alternate routes.
4. Certain employees, such as those who work in hazardous areas in the building, will receive training on the locations and proper use of fire extinguishers and protective clothing and equipment.
5. Fire drills will be conducted periodically without warning at various times of the day and under different circumstances, e.g., lunchtime, recess, and during assemblies. State law requires a minimum of five fire drills each school year, consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 299F.30. See Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.035.

[NOTE: The State Fire Marshal advises schools to defer fire drills during the winter months.]

6. A record of fire drills conducted at the building will be maintained in the building administrator's office.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample fire drills schedule and log.]

7. The school district will have prearranged sites for emergency sheltering and transportation as needed.
8. The school district will determine which staff will remain in the building to perform essential functions if safe to do so (e.g., switchboard, building engineer, etc.). The school district also will designate an administrator or his or her designee to meet local fire or law enforcement agents upon their arrival.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample fire procedure form, evacuation/relocation and student reunification/release procedures, and planning for student reunification.]

C. Facility Diagrams and Site Plans

All school buildings will have a facility diagram and site plan that includes the location of primary and secondary evacuation routes, exits, designated safe areas inside and outside of the building, and the location of fire alarm control panel, fire alarms, fire extinguishers, hoses, water spigots, and utility shut offs. All facility diagrams and site plans will be updated regularly and whenever a major change is made to a building. Facility diagrams and site plans will be maintained by the building administrator and will be easily accessible and on file in the school district office. Facility diagrams and site plans will be provided to first responders, such as fire and law enforcement personnel.

[NOTE: For single building school districts, such as charter schools, a secondary location for the diagrams and site plans will be included in the district's Crisis Management Policy and may include filing documents with a charter school sponsor, or compiling facility diagrams and site plans and distributing copies to first responders or sharing the documents with first responders during the crisis planning process.]

[NOTE: To the extent data contained in facility diagrams and site plans constitute security information pursuant to Minnesota Statutes, section 13.37, school districts are advised to consult with appropriate officials and/or legal counsel prior to dissemination of the facility diagrams or site plans to anyone other than first responders.]

D. Emergency Telephone Numbers

Each building will maintain a current list of emergency telephone numbers and the names and addresses of local, county, and state personnel who may be involved in a crisis situation. The list will include telephone numbers for local police, fire, ambulance, hospital, the Poison Control Center, county and state emergency management agencies, local public works departments, local utility companies, the public health nurse, mental health/suicide hotlines, and the county welfare agency. A copy of this list will be kept on file in the school district office, or at a secondary location for single building school districts and will be updated annually.

School district employees will receive training on how to make emergency contacts, including 911 calls, when the school district's main telephone number and location is electronically conveyed to emergency personnel instead of the specific building in need of emergency services.

School district plans will set forth a process to internally communicate an emergency, using telephones in classrooms, intercom systems, or two-way radios, as well as the procedure to enable the staff to rapidly convey emergency information to a building designee. Each plan will identify a primary and secondary method of communication for both internal and secondary use. It is recommended that the plan include several methods of communication because computers, intercoms, telephones, and cell phones may not be operational or may be dangerous to use during an emergency.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Preparedness/Planning section, has a sample Emergency Phone Numbers list.]

E. Warning and Notification Systems

The school district shall maintain a warning system designed to inform students, staff, and visitors of a crisis or emergency. This system shall be maintained on a regular basis under the maintenance plan for all school buildings. The school district should consider

an alternate notification system to address the needs of staff and students with special needs, such as vision or hearing.

The building administrator shall be responsible for informing students and employees of the warning system and the means by which the system is used to identify a specific crisis or emergency situation. Each school's building-specific crisis management plan will include the method and frequency of dissemination of the warning system information to students and employees.

F. Early School Closure Procedures

The superintendent will make decisions about closing school or buildings as early in the day as possible. The early school closure procedures will set forth the criteria for early school closure (e.g., weather-related, utility failure, or a crisis situation), will specify how closure decisions will be communicated to staff, students, families, and the school community (designated broadcast media, local authorities, e-mail, or district or school building web sites), and will discuss the factors to be considered in closing and reopening a school or building.

Early school closure procedures also will include a reminder to parents and guardians to listen to designated local radio and TV stations for school closing announcements, where possible.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, provides universal procedures for severe weather shelter.]

G. Media Procedures

The superintendent has the authority and discretion to notify parents or guardians and the school community in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The superintendent will designate a spokesperson who will notify the media in the event of a crisis or early school closure. The spokesperson shall receive training to ensure that the district is in strict compliance with federal and state law relative to the release of private data when conveying information to the media.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Response section, has a sample Media Procedures form.]

H. Behavioral Health Crisis Intervention Procedures

Short-term behavioral health crisis intervention procedures will set forth the procedure for initiating behavioral health crisis intervention plans. The procedures will utilize available resources including the school psychologist, counselor, community behavioral health crisis intervention, or others in the community. Counseling procedures will be used whenever the superintendent or the building administrator determines it to be necessary, such as after an assault, a hostage situation, shooting, or suicide. The behavioral health crisis intervention procedures shall include the following steps:

1. Administrator will meet with relevant persons, including school psychologists and counselors, to determine the level of intervention needed for students and staff.
2. Designate specific rooms as private counseling areas.
3. Escort siblings and close friends of any victims as well as others in need of

emotional support to the counseling areas.

4. Prohibit media from interviewing or questioning students or staff.
5. Provide follow-up services to students and staff who receive counseling.
6. Resume normal school routines as soon as possible.

I. Long-Term Recovery Intervention Procedures

Long-term recovery intervention procedures may involve both short-term and long-term recovery planning:

1. Physical/structural recovery.
2. Fiscal recovery.
3. Academic recovery.
4. Social/emotional recovery.

[NOTE: The Comprehensive School Safety Guide (2011 Edition), under the Recovery section, addresses the recovery components in more detail.]

IV. ACTIVE SHOOTER DRILL

A. Definitions

1. "Active shooter drill" means an emergency preparedness drill designed to teach students, teachers, school personnel, and staff how to respond in the event of an armed intruder on campus or an armed assailant in the immediate vicinity of the school. An active shooter drill is not an active shooter simulation, nor may an active shooter drill include any sensorial components, activities, or elements which mimic a real life shooting.
2. "Active shooter simulation" means an emergency exercise including full-scale or functional exercises, designed to teach adult school personnel and staff how to respond in the event of an armed intruder on campus or an armed assailant in the immediate vicinity of the school which also incorporates sensorial components, activities, or elements mimicking a real life shooting. Activities or elements mimicking a real life shooting include, but are not limited to, simulation of tactical response by law enforcement. An active shooter simulation is not an active shooter drill.
3. "Evidence-based" means a program or practice that demonstrates any of the following:
 - a. a statistically significant effect on relevant outcomes based on any of the following:
 - i. strong evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented experimental studies;
 - ii. moderate evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented quasi-experimental studies; or

- iii. promising evidence from one or more well designed and well implemented correlational studies with statistical controls for selection bias.
 - b. a rationale based on high-quality research findings or positive evaluations that the program or practice is likely to improve relevant outcomes, including the ongoing efforts to examine the effects of the program or practice.
- 4. "Full-scale exercise" means an operations-based exercise that is typically the most complex and resource-intensive of the exercise types and often involves multiple agencies, jurisdictions, organizations, and real-time movement of resources.
- 5. "Functional exercises" means an operations-based exercise designed to assess and evaluate capabilities and functions while in a realistic, real-time environment, however, movement of resources is usually simulated.

B. Criteria

An active shooter drill conducted according to Minnesota Statutes, section 121A.037 with students in early childhood through grade 12 must be:

- 1. accessible;
- 2. developmentally appropriate and age appropriate, including using appropriate safety language and vocabulary;
- 3. culturally aware;
- 4. trauma-informed; and
- 5. inclusive of accommodations for students with mobility restrictions, sensory needs, developmental or physical disabilities, mental health needs, and auditory or visual limitations.

C. Student Mental Health and Wellness

Active shooter drill protocols must include a reasonable amount of time immediately following the drill for teachers to debrief with their students. The opportunity to debrief must be provided to students before regular classroom activity may resume. During the debrief period, students must be allowed to access any mental health services available on campus, including counselors, school psychologists, social workers, or cultural liaisons. An active shooter drill must not be combined or conducted consecutively with any other type of emergency preparedness drill. An active shooter drill must be accompanied by an announcement prior to commencing. The announcement must use concise and age-appropriate language and, at a minimum, inform students there is no immediate danger to life and safety.

D. Notice

- 1. The school district must provide notice of a pending active shooter drill to every student's parent or legal guardian before an active shooter drill is conducted. Whenever practicable, notice must be provided at least 24 hours in advance of

a pending active shooter drill and inform the parent or legal guardian of the right to opt their student out of participating.

2. If a student is opted out of participating in an active shooter drill, no negative consequence must impact the student's general school attendance record nor may nonparticipation alone make a student ineligible to participate in or attend school activities.
3. The Commissioner must ensure the availability of alternative safety education for students who are opted out of participating or otherwise exempted from an active shooter drill. Alternative safety education must provide essential safety instruction through less sensorial safety training methods and must be appropriate for students with mobility restrictions, sensory needs, developmental or physical disabilities, mental health needs, and auditory or visual limitations.

E. Participation in Active Shooter Drills

Any student in early childhood through grade 12 must not be required to participate in an active shooter drill that does not meet the Criteria set forth above.

F. Active Shooter Simulations

A student must not be required to participate in an active shooter simulation. An active shooter simulation must not take place during regular school hours if a majority of students are present, or expected to be present, at the school. A parent or legal guardian of a student in grades 9 through 12 must have the opportunity to opt their student into participating in an active shooter simulation.

G. Violence Prevention

1. A school district or charter school conducting an active shooter drill must provide students in middle school and high school at least one hour, or one standard class period, of violence prevention training annually.
2. The violence prevention training must be evidence-based and may be delivered in-person, virtually, or digitally. Training must, at a minimum, teach students the following:
 - a. how to identify observable warning signs and signals of an individual who may be at risk of harming oneself or others;
 - b. the importance of taking threats seriously and seeking help; and
 - c. the steps to report dangerous, violent, threatening, harmful, or potentially harmful activity, including providing information about the Department of Public Safety's statewide anonymous threat reporting system and any local threat reporting systems.

[NOTE: The Minnesota legislature enacted the addition to 2.c in 2025 (Session Law Chapter 35).]

3. A school district or charter school must ensure that students have the opportunity to contribute to their school's safety and violence prevention planning, aligned with the recommendations for multihazard planning for

schools, including but not limited to:

- a. student opportunities for leadership related to prevention and safety;
- b. encouragement and support to students in establishing clubs and programs focused on safety; and
- c. providing students with the opportunity to seek help from adults and to learn about prevention connected to topics including bullying, sexual harassment, sexual assault, and suicide.

H. Board Meeting

At a regularly scheduled school board meeting, a school board of a district that has conducted an active shooter drill must consider the following:

- 1. the effect of active shooter drills on the safety of students and staff; and
- 2. the effect of active shooter drills on the mental health and wellness of students and staff.

V. SAMPLE PROCEDURES INCLUDED IN THIS POLICY

Sample procedures for the various hazards/emergencies listed below are attached to this Policy for use when drafting specific crisis management plans. Additional sample procedures may be found in the Response section of the *Comprehensive School Safety Guide* (2011 Edition). After approval by the school board, an adopted procedure will become an addendum to the Crisis Management Policy.

- A. Fire
- B. Hazardous Materials
- C. Severe Weather: Tornado/Severe Thunderstorm/Flooding
- D. Medical Emergency
- E. Fight/Disturbance
- F. Assault
- G. Intruder
- H. Weapons
- I. Shooting
- J. Hostage
- K. Bomb Threat
- L. Chemical or Biological Threat
- M. Checklist for Telephone Threats

- N. Demonstration
- O. Suicide
- P. Lock-down Procedures
- Q. Shelter-In-Place Procedures
- R. Evacuation/Relocation
- S. Media Procedures
- T. Post-Crisis Procedures
- U. School Emergency Response Team
- V. Emergency Phone Numbers
- W. Highly Contagious Serious Illness or Pandemic Flu

VI. MISCELLANEOUS PROCEDURES

A. Chemical Accidents

Procedures for reporting chemical accidents shall be posted at key locations such as chemistry labs, art rooms, swimming pool areas, and janitorial closets.

[NOTE: School buildings must maintain Material Safety Data Sheets (M.S.D.S.) for all chemicals on campus. State law, federal law, and OSHA require that pertinent staff have access to M.S.D.S. in the event of a chemical accident.]

B. Visitors

The school district shall implement procedures mandating visitor sign in and visitors in school buildings. See MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites).

The school district shall implement procedures to minimize outside entry into school buildings except at designated check-in points and assure that all doors are locked prior to and after regular building hours.

C. Student Victims of Criminal Offenses at or on School Property

The school district shall establish procedures allowing student victims of criminal offenses on school property the opportunity to transfer to another school within the school district.

[NOTE: The Every Student Succeeds Act, 20 United States Code, section 6301, et seq.; Title IX, 20 United States Code, section 1681, et seq.; and the Unsafe School Choice Option, 20 United States Code, section 7912, require school districts to establish such transfer procedures.]

D. Radiological Emergencies at Nuclear Generating Plants [OPTIONAL]

School districts within a 10-mile radius of the Monticello or Prairie Island nuclear power

plants will implement crisis plans in the event of an accident or incident at the power plant.

Questions relative to the creation or implementation of such plans will be directed to the Minnesota Department of Public Safety.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. Ch. 12 (Emergency Management)
Minn. Stat. Ch. 12A (Natural Disaster; State Assistance)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.035 (Crisis Management Policy)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.038 (Students Safe at School)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.06 (Reports of Dangerous Weapon Incidents in School Zones)
Minn. Stat. § 299F.30 (Fire Drill in School; Doors and Exits)
Minn. Stat. § 326B.02, Subd. 6 (Powers)
Minn. Stat. § 326B.106 (General Powers of Commissioner of Labor and Industry)
Minn. Stat. § 609.605, Subd. 4 (Trespasses)
Minn. Rules Ch. 7511 (Fire Code)
20 U.S.C. § 1681, *et seq.* (Title IX)
20 U.S.C. § 6301, *et seq.* (Every Student Succeeds Act)
20 U.S.C. § 7912 (Unsafe School Choice Option)
42 U.S.C. § 5121 *et seq.* (Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance)

Cross References: MSBA/MASA Model Policy 407 (Employee Right to Know – Exposure to Hazardous Substances)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 413 (Harassment and Violence)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 501 (School Weapons Policy)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 506 (Student Discipline)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 532 (Use of Peace Officers and Crisis Teams to Remove Students with IEPs from School Grounds)
MSBA/MASA Model Policy 903 (Visitors to School District Buildings and Sites)
Comprehensive School Safety Guide
[Minnesota School Safety Center - Resources \(mn.gov\)](https://mn.gov/school-safety-center/resources)

Additional Resources: I Love U Guys Foundation, *Standard Response Protocol*
<https://iloveuguysschools.org/The-Standard-Response-Protocol.html> (012325)
Safe and Sound Schools
<https://safeandsoundschools.org/> (012325)

PERSONS AT SCHOOL BOARD MEETINGS AND DATA PRIVACY
CONSIDERATIONS

ACY

DISTRICT POLICIES

101- LEGAL STATUS OF THE SCHOOL DISTRICT
102- EQUAL EDUCATIONAL OPPORTUNITY
103 - COMPLAINTS
104 - SCHOOL DISTRICT MISSION STATEMENT

201-LEGAL STATUS OF SCHOOL BOARD
202- SCHOOL BOARD OFFICERS
203-OPERATION OF THE SCHOOL BOARD – GOVERNING RULES
203.1- SCHOOL BOARD PROCEDURES; RULES OF ORDER
203.5- SCHOOL BOARD MEETING AGENDA
204- SCHOOL BOARD MEETING MINUTES
205- OPEN MEETINGS AND CLOSED MEETINGS

PERSONS AT SCHOOL BOARD MEETINGS AND DATA PRIVACY
CONSIDERATIONS
207-PUBLIC HEARINGS
208- DEVELOPMENT, ADOPTION, AND IMPLEMENTATION OF POLICIES
209 CODE OF ETHICS
210 CONFLICT OF INTEREST – SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS

211 CRIMINAL OR CIVIL ACTION AGAINST SCHOOL DISTRICT, SCHOOL BOARD
MEMBER, EMPLOYEE, OR STUDENT
212 SCHOOL BOARD MEMBER DEVELOPMENT
213 SCHOOL BOARD COMMITTEES
214 OUT-OF-STATE TRAVEL BY SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS

301 SCHOOL DISTRICT ADMINISTRATION
302 SUPERINTENDENT
303 SUPERINTENDENT SELECTION
304 SUPERINTENDENT CONTRACT, DUTIES, AND EVALUATION
305 POLICY IMPLEMENTATION
306 ADMINISTRATOR CODE OF ETHICS

401 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY
402 DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION POLICY
403 DISCIPLINE, SUSPENSION, AND DISMISSAL OF SCHOOL DISTRICT EMPLOYEES
404 EMPLOYMENT BACKGROUND CHECKS
406 PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PERSONNEL DATA
407 EMPLOYEE RIGHT TO KNOW - EXPOSURE TO HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

408 SUBPOENA OF A SCHOOL DISTRICT EMPLOYEE
409 EMPLOYEE PUBLICATIONS, INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS, INVENTIONS, AND CREATIONS
410 FAMILY AND MEDICAL LEAVE POLICY
412 EXPENSE REIMBURSEMENT
413 HARASSMENT AND VIOLENCE
414 MANDATED REPORTING OF CHILD NEGLECT OR PHYSICAL OR SEXUAL ABUSE
415 MANDATED REPORTING OF MALTREATMENT OF VULNERABLE ADULTS
416 DRUG AND ALCOHOL TESTING
417 CHEMICAL USE AND ABUSE
418 DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE/DRUG-FREE SCHOOL
419 TOBACCO-FREE ENVIRONMENT
420 STUDENTS AND EMPLOYEES WITH SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS AND DISEASES AND CERTAIN OTHER COMMUNICABLE DISEASES AND INFECTIOUS CONDITIONS
421 GIFTS TO EMPLOYEES AND SCHOOL BOARD MEMBERS
422 POLICIES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE
423 EMPLOYEE-STUDENT RELATIONSHIPS
425 STAFF DEVELOPMENT
427 WORKLOAD LIMITS FOR CERTAIN SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHERS

501 SCHOOL WEAPONS POLICY
502 SEARCH OF STUDENT LOCKERS, DESKS, PERSONAL POSSESSIONS, AND STUDENT'S PERSON
503 STUDENT ATTENDANCE
504 STUDENT DRESS AND APPEARANCE
505 DISTRIBUTION OF NONSCHOOL-SPONSORED MATERIALS ON SCHOOL PREMISES BY STUDENTS AND EMPLOYEE
506 STUDENT DISCIPLINE
506 STUDENT DISCIPLINE
508 EXTENDED SCHOOL YEAR FOR CERTAIN STUDENTS WITH INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAMS
509 ENROLLMENT OF NONRESIDENT STUDENTS
509.1 RESIDENT STUDENT ENROLLED IN ONLINE LEARNING PROGRAM
510 SCHOOL ACTIVITIES
510.1 EXTRA-CURRICULAR AND ACTIVITY ELIGIBILITY POLICY
511 STUDENT FUNDRAISING
512 SCHOOL-SPONSORED STUDENT PUBLICATIONS AND ACTIVITIES
513 STUDENT PROMOTION, RETENTION, AND PROGRAM DESIGN
514 BULLYING PROHIBITION POLICY
515 PROTECTION AND PRIVACY OF PUPIL RECORDS
516 STUDENT MEDICATION
516 STUDENT MEDICATION
518 DNR-DNI ORDERS
519 INTERVIEWS OF STUDENTS BY OUTSIDE AGENCIES
520 STUDENT SURVEYS
521 STUDENT DISABILITY NONDISCRIMINATION
522 STUDENT SEX NONDISCRIMINATION

523 POLICIES INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE
524 INTERNET ACCEPTABLE USE AND SAFETY POLICY
525 VIOLENCE PREVENTION [APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS AND STAFF]
526 HAZING PROHIBITION
527 STUDENT USE AND PARKING OF MOTOR VEHICLES; PATROLS, INSPECTIONS, AND SEARCHES
528 STUDENT PARENTAL, FAMILY, AND MARITAL STATUS NONDISCRIMINATION
529 STAFF NOTIFICATION OF VIOLENT BEHAVIOR BY STUDENTS
530 IMMUNIZATION REQUIREMENTS
531 THE PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE
532 USE OF PEACE OFFICERS AND CRISIS TEAMS TO REMOVE STUDENTS WITH IEPs FROM SCHOOL GROUNDS
533 WELLNESS

605 ALTERNATIVE PROGRAMS
606.1 MEDIA CENTER RESOURCES
607 ORGANIZATION OF GRADE LEVELS
608 INSTRUCTIONAL SERVICES – SPECIAL EDUCATION
609 RELIGION
610 FIELD TRIPS
611 HOME SCHOOLING
612.1 DEVELOPMENT OF PARENT AND FAMILY ENGAGEMENT POLICIES FOR TITLE I PROGRAMS
613 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
614 SCHOOL DISTRICT TESTING PLAN AND PROCEDURE
615 TESTING ACCOMMODATIONS, MODIFICATIONS, AND EXEMPTIONS FOR IEPs, SECTION 504 PLANS, AND LEP STUDENTS
616 SCHOOL DISTRICT SYSTEM ACCOUNTABILITY
618 ASSESSMENT OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT
619 STAFF DEVELOPMENT FOR STANDARDS
620 CREDIT FOR LEARNING
624 ONLINE LEARNING OPTIONS

701 ESTABLISHMENT AND ADOPTION OF SCHOOL DISTRICT BUDGET
702 ACCOUNTING
703 ANNUAL AUDIT
704 DEVELOPMENT AND MAINTENANCE OF AN INVENTORY OF FIXED ASSETS AND A FIXED ASSET ACCOUNTING SYSTEM
705 INVESTMENTS
706 ACCEPTANCE OF GIFTS
707 TRANSPORTATION OF PUBLIC SCHOOL STUDENTS
708 TRANSPORTATION OF NONPUBLIC SCHOOL STUDENTS
709 STUDENT TRANSPORTATION SAFETY POLICY
710 EXTRACURRICULAR TRANSPORTATION
711 VIDEO RECORDING ON SCHOOL BUSES
712 VIDEO SURVEILLANCE OTHER THAN ON BUSES
714 FUND BALANCES
720 VENDING MACHINES

721 UNIFORM GRANT GUIDANCE POLICY REGARDING FEDERAL REVENUE SOURCES
722 PUBLIC DATA REQUESTS

801 EQUAL ACCESS TO SCHOOL FACILITIES
802 DISPOSITION OF OBSOLETE EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL
805 WASTE REDUCTION AND RECYCLING
806 CRISIS MANAGEMENT POLICY
807 HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY
808 SCHOOL FOREST

901 COMMUNITY EDUCATION
902 USE OF SCHOOL DISTRICT FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT
903 VISITORS TO SCHOOL DISTRICT BUILDINGS AND SITES
904 DISTRIBUTION OF MATERIALS ON SCHOOL DISTRICT PROPERTY BY NONSCHOOL PERSONS
905 ADVERTISING
907 REWARDS

DATE OF ADOPTION	DATE REVISED
------------------	--------------

	11/11/1974	2016
	5/19/2003	2018
	5/19/2003	2014
	5/19/2003	2014
	11/11/1974	Jun-11
	11/4/2019	Jan-15
	5/19/2003 OPEN	
	5/19/2003 OPEN	
OPEN		Nov-13
	11/11/1974	May-09
	11/11/1974	Jul-05
	5/19/2003	6/20/2011
	11/11/1974 4/05, 8/06, 1/10, 5/15,2016	
	5/19/1997 05/03,006/11	
	5/19/2003 04/05, 05/09	
	5/19/2003 04/05, 05/09, 2018	
	8/21/2006	9-Apr
	5/19/2003 5/07, 5/09,5/15	
	5/15/2006 04/09,06/11	
	6/2/2003	12-Jul
	11/11/1974 03/15/99,06/02/03, 07/12	
	11/11/1974 03/99,06/03,04/09,06/11,2016,2018	
06/02/2003, 05/07, 05/09	05/07, 05/09	
	11/11/1974 03/99, 06/03	
	6/2/2003	9-May
	12/10/1975 5/99, 06/03, 1/10, 06/12, 2015,2016, 2018	
	12/10/1975 05/99, 06/03, 06/12, 2015,2016	
	11/20/1978 7/97, 06/03, 2015	
	6/20/2011 2015, 2018	
	7/19/1999 06/03, 05/05, 01/10, 06/11, 11/13, 15, 16, 18	
	6/3/2003 1/10, 11/13, 2015	

6/2/2003 1/08, 5/09, 2015

6/2/2003 06/12, 2015

6/3/2003 1/10, 6/11

6/3/2003 1/11/10, 2015

6/3/2003 5/09, 6/11, 12, 11/13, 15, 16, 18

6/3/2003 06, 07, 08, 09, 11,12, 13, 15, 16, 18

6/3/2003 06/11, 11/13, 2015, 2016

UNKNOWN

6/17/1995 06/03, 05/09, 11/13, 2015, 2016

6/17/1995 06/03, 11/13, 2015, 16,18

6/3/2003 5/09, 6/11, 6/12, 11/13, 15,16 ,18

6/3/2003 05/05, 2015, 2016

6/3/2003 2015, 2018

1/28/2008 11/13, 2015

6/1/2011 2015, 2018

Adopted

08/06, 05/07, 05/09, 03/10, 06/11, 11/13, 15, 18

8/1/2015 8/2015, 2018

ES

UDENTS

YSTEM

DATE REVIEWED NEXT REVIEWAL DATE

02/2019	2022
02/2019	2022
02/2019	2022
02/2019	2022
02/2019	2022
02/2019	2022
02/2019	2022
02/2019 OPEN	
02/2019	2022
02/2019	2022
02/2019	2022

Tri-Annual
Tri-Annual
Tri-Annual
Tri-Annual

Tri-Annual

Tri -Annual
Tri -Annual
Tri -Annual

Tri Annual
Tri Annual
Tri Annual
Tri Annual
Tri Annual
Tri Annual

Tri Annual
Tri Annual
Tri Annual
Tri Annual
Tri Annual
Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Annual

Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Tri Annual

Orig. 2001

Pine River-Backus School District Policy 425

Revised: 2025

Reviewed _____

425 STAFF DEVELOPMENT AND MENTORING

[NOTE: The provisions of this policy substantially reflect statutory requirements.]

I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish a staff development program and structure to carry out planning and reporting on staff development that supports improved student learning.

II. ADVISORY STAFF DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE AND SITE PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT TEAMS

A. The school board will establish an Advisory Staff Development Committee to develop a Staff Development Plan, assist Site Professional Development Teams in developing a site plan consistent with the goals of the Staff Development Plan, and evaluate staff development efforts at the site level.

1. The majority of the membership of the Advisory Staff Development Committee shall consist of teachers representing various grade levels, subject areas, and special education. The Committee also will include nonteaching staff, parents, and administrators.
2. Members of the Advisory Staff Development Committee shall be appointed by the school administration. Committee members shall serve a two-year term* based upon nominations by board members, teachers, and paraprofessionals. The school administration shall appoint replacement members of the Advisory Staff Development Committee as soon as possible following the resignation, death, serious illness, or removal of a member from the Committee.

B. The school board will establish the Site Professional Development Teams.

1. Members of the Site Professional Development Teams will be appointed by the school administration. Team members shall serve a two-year term* based upon nominations by board members, teachers, and paraprofessionals. The school administration shall appoint replacement members of the Site Professional Development Teams as soon as possible following the resignation, death, serious illness, or removal of a member from the Team.
2. The majority of the Site Professional Development Teams shall be teachers representing various grade levels, subject areas, and special education.

III. DUTIES OF THE ADVISORY STAFF DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE

A. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will develop a Staff Development Plan that will be reviewed and subject to approval by the school board twice a year.*

* This time period may be changed to accommodate individual school district needs.

B. The Staff Development Plan must contain the following elements:

1. Staff development outcomes that are consistent with the education outcomes as may be determined periodically by the school board;

[NOTE: The board-determined education outcomes for your district could be inserted here.]

2. The means to achieve the Staff Development outcomes;
 3. The procedures for evaluating progress at each school site toward meeting educational outcomes consistent with re-licensure requirements under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.187;
 4. Ongoing staff development activities that contribute toward continuous improvement in achievement of the following goals:
 - a. Improve student achievement of state and local education standards in all areas of the curriculum, including areas of regular academic and applied and experiential learning, by using research-based best practices methods;
 - b. Effectively meet the needs of a diverse student population, including at-risk children, children with disabilities, English learners, and gifted children, within the regular classroom, applied and experiential learning settings, and other settings;
 - c. Provide an inclusive curriculum for a racially, ethnically, linguistically, and culturally diverse student population that is consistent with state education diversity rule and the district's education diversity plan;
 - d. Improve staff collaboration and develop mentoring and peer coaching programs for teachers new to the school or district;
 - e. Effectively teach and model violence prevention policy and curriculum that address early intervention alternatives, issues of harassment, and teach nonviolent alternatives for conflict resolution;
 - f. Effectively deliver digital and blended learning and curriculum and engage students with technology; and
 - g. Provide teachers and other members of site-based management teams with appropriate management and financial management skills.
 5. The Staff Development Plan also must:
 - a. Support stable and productive professional communities achieved through ongoing and schoolwide progress and growth in teaching practice;
 - b. Emphasize coaching, professional learning communities, classroom
-

- action research, and other job-embedded models;
- c. Maintain a strong subject matter focus premised on students' learning goals consistent with Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.125;
 - d. Ensure specialized preparation and learning about issues related to teaching English learners and students with special needs by focusing on long-term systemic efforts to improve educational services and opportunities and raise student achievement; and
 - e. Reinforce national and state standards of effective teaching practice.
6. Staff development activities must:
- a. Focus on the school classroom and research-based strategies that improve student learning;
 - b. Provide opportunities for teachers to practice and improve their instructional skills over time;
 - c. Provide opportunities for teachers to use student data as part of their daily work to increase student achievement;
 - d. Enhance teacher content knowledge and instructional skills, including to accommodate the delivery of digital and blended learning and curriculum and engage students with technology;
 - e. Align with state and local academic standards;
 - f. Provide opportunities to build professional relationships, foster collaboration among principals and staff who provide instruction, and provide opportunities for teacher-to-teacher mentoring;
 - g. Align with the plan, if any, of the district or site for an alternative teacher professional pay system;
 - h. Provide teachers of English learners, including English as a second language, and content teachers with differentiated instructional strategies critical for ensuring students long-term academic success, the means to effectively use assessment data on the academic literacy, oral academic language, and English language development of English learners, and skills to support native and English language development across the curriculum; and
 - i. Provide opportunities for staff to learn about current workforce trends, the connections between workforce trends and postsecondary education, and training options, including career and technical education options.
7. Staff development activities may include curriculum development and curriculum training programs and activities that provide teachers and other members of site-based teams training to enhance team performance.
8. The school district may implement other staff development activities required by law and activities associated with professional teacher compensation models.

[NOTE: To the extent the school board offers K-12 teachers the opportunity for more staff development training under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.40, Subdivisions. 7 and 7a, or Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.41, subdivisions. 4 and 4a, such additional days of staff development should include peer mentoring, peer gathering, continuing education, professional development, or other training which enable teachers to achieve the staff development outcomes enumerated above in Section III.B.4.]

- C. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will assist Site Professional Development Teams in developing a site plan consistent with the goals and outcomes of the Staff Development Plan.
- D. The Advisory Staff Development Committee will evaluate staff development efforts at the site level and will report to the school board on a quarterly basis* the extent to which staff at the site have met the outcomes of the Staff Development Plan.
- E. In addition to developing a Staff Development Plan, the Staff Development Advisory Committee also must develop teacher mentoring programs for teachers new to the profession or school district, including teaching residents, teachers of color, teachers who are American Indian, teachers in license shortage areas, teachers with special needs, or experienced teachers in need of peer coaching. Teacher mentoring programs must be included in or aligned with the school district's teacher evaluation and peer review processes under Minnesota Statutes, sections 122A.40, subdivision 8 or 122A.41, subdivision 5.
- F. The Advisory Staff Development Committee shall assist the school district in preparing any reports required by the Minnesota Department of Education (MDE) relating to staff development or teacher mentoring including, but not limited to, the reports referenced in Section VII. below.

IV. DUTIES OF THE SITE PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT TEAM

- A. Each Site Professional Development Team shall develop a site plan, consistent with the goals of the Staff Development Plan. The school board will review the site plans for consistency with the Staff Development Plan twice a year.*
- B. The Site Professional Development Team must demonstrate to the school board the extent to which staff at the site have met the outcomes of the Staff Development Plan. The actual reports to the school board can be made by the Advisory Staff Development Committee to avoid duplication of effort.
- C. If the school board determines that staff development outcomes are not being met, it may withhold a portion of the initial allocation of revenue referenced in Section V. below.

V. STAFF DEVELOPMENT FUNDING

- A. Unless the school district is in statutory operating debt or a majority of the school board and a majority of its licensed teachers annually vote to waive the requirement to reserve basic revenue for staff development, the school district will reserve an amount equal to at least two percent of its basic revenue for: (1) teacher development and evaluation

* This time period may be changed to accommodate individual school district needs.

under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.40, subdivision 8 or 122A.41, subdivision 5; (2) principal development and evaluation under section 123B.147, subdivision. 3; (3) professional development under section 122A.60; (4) in-service education for programs under section 120B.22, subdivision 2; and (5) teacher mentorship under section 122A.70, subdivision 1. To the extent extra funds remain, staff development revenue may be used for development plans, including plans for challenging instructional activities and experiences under section 122A.60, and for curriculum development and programs, other in-service education, teacher's workshops, teacher conferences, the cost of substitute teachers for staff development purposes, preservice and in-service education for special education professionals and paraprofessionals, and other related costs for staff development efforts. The school district also may use the revenue reserved for staff development for grants to the school district's teachers to pay for coursework and training leading to certification as either a college in the schools teacher or a concurrent enrollment teacher. To receive a grant, the teacher must be enrolled in a program that includes coursework and training focused on teaching a core subject.

- B. The school district may, in its discretion, expend an additional amount of unreserved revenue for staff development based on its needs.
- C. Release time provided for teachers to supervise students on field trips and school activities, or independent tasks not associated with enhancing the teacher's knowledge and instructional skills, such as preparing report cards, calculating grades, or organizing classroom materials, may not be counted as staff development time that is financed with staff development reserved revenue under Minnesota Statutes, section 122A.61.

VI. PROCEDURE FOR USE OF STAFF DEVELOPMENT FUNDS

- A. On a yearly* basis, the Advisory Staff Development Committee, with the assistance of the Site Professional Development Teams, shall prepare a projected budget setting forth proposals for allocating staff development and mentoring funds reserved for each school site. Such budgets shall include, but not be limited to, projections as to the cost of building site training programs, costs of individual staff seminars, and cost of substitutes.
- B. Upon approval of the budget by the school board, the Advisory Committee shall be responsible for monitoring the use of such funds in accordance with the Staff Development Plan and budget. The requested use of staff development funds must meet or make progress toward the goals and objectives of the Staff Development Plan. All costs/expenditures will be reviewed by the school board and/or superintendent for consistency with the Staff Development Plan on a quarterly basis.*
- C. Individual requests from staff for leave to attend staff development activities shall be submitted and reviewed according to school district policy, staff procedures, contractual agreement, and the effect on school district operations. Failure to timely submit such requests may be cause for denial of the request.
- D. The school district may use staff development revenue, special grant programs established by the legislature, or another funding source to pay a stipend to a mentor who may be a current or former teacher who has taught at least three (3) years and is not on an improvement plan. Other initiatives using such funds. or funds available under Minnesota Statutes, sections 124D.861 and 124D.862, may include:

* This time period may be changed to accommodate individual school district needs.

1. additional stipends as incentives to mentors of color or who are American Indian;
2. financial supports for professional learning community affinity groups across schools within and between districts for teachers from underrepresented racial and ethnic groups to come together throughout the school year;
3. programs for induction aligned with the school district or school mentorship program during the first three (3) years of teaching, especially for teachers from underrepresented racial and ethnic groups; or
4. grants supporting licensed and nonlicensed educator participation in professional development, such as workshops and graduate courses, related to increasing student achievement for students of color and American Indian students in order to close opportunity and achievement gaps.

To the extent the school district receives a grant for any of the above purposes, it will negotiate additional retention strategies or protection from unrequested leave of absences in the beginning years of employment for teachers of color and teachers who are American Indian. Retention strategies may include providing financial incentives for teachers of color and teachers who are American Indian to work in the school or district for at least five (5) years and placing American Indian educators at sites with other American Indian educators and educators of color at sites with other educators of color to reduce isolation and increase opportunity for collegial support.

VII. PARAPROFESSIONALS, TITLE I AIDES, AND OTHER INSTRUCTIONAL SUPPORT STAFF

- A. The school district must provide a minimum of eight hours of paid orientation or professional development annually to all paraprofessionals, Title I aides, and other instructional support staff. Six of the eight hours must be completed before the first instructional day of the school year or within 30 days of hire. The school district must consult the exclusive representative for employees receiving this training before creating or planning the training required under this section.
- B. The orientation or professional development must be relevant to the employee's occupation and may include collaboration time with classroom teachers and planning for the school year.
- C. For paraprofessionals who provide direct support to students, at least 50 percent of the professional development or orientation must be dedicated to meeting the requirements of this section. Professional development for paraprofessionals may also address the requirements of Minnesota Statutes, section 120B.363, subdivision 3.
- D. A school administrator must provide an annual certification of compliance with this requirement to the MDE Commissioner.
- ~~E. For the 2024-2025 school year only, a school may reduce the hours of training required in paragraphs (b) to (e) to a minimum of six hours and must pay for paraprofessional test materials and testing fees for any paraprofessional employed by the school district during the 2023-2024 school year who has not yet successfully completed the paraprofessional assessment or met the requirements of the paraprofessional competency grid.~~

~~[NOTE: The 2024 Minnesota legislature added these provisions. Paragraph E is in effect for the 2024-25 school year only.]~~

VIII. REPORTING

- A. The school district and site staff development committee shall prepare a report of the previous fiscal year's staff development activities and expenditures as part of the school district's comprehensive achievement and civic readiness report.
1. The report must include assessment and evaluation data indicating progress toward district and site staff development goals based on teaching and learning outcomes, including the percentage of teachers and other staff involved in instruction who participate in effective staff development activities.
 2. The report will provide a breakdown of expenditures for:
 - a. Curriculum development and curriculum training programs;
 - b. Staff development training models, workshops, and conferences; and
 - c. The cost of releasing teachers or providing substitute teachers for staff development purposes.
- The report also must indicate whether the expenditures were incurred at the district level or the school site level and whether the school site expenditures were made possible by the grants to school sites that demonstrate exemplary use of allocated staff development revenue. These expenditures must be reported using the uniform financial and accounting and reporting standards (UFARS).
3. The report will be signed by the superintendent and staff development chair.
- B. To the extent the school district receives a grant for mentorship activities described in Section V.D., by June 30 of each year after receiving a grant, the site staff development committee must submit a report to the Professional Educator Licensing and Standards Board on program efforts that describes mentoring and induction activities and assesses the impact of these programs on teacher effectiveness and retention.

Legal References: Minn. Stat. § 120A.41 (Length of School Year; Days of Instruction)
Minn. Stat. § 120A.415 (Extended School Calendar)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.125 (Planning for Students' Successful Transition to Postsecondary Education and Employment; Personal Learning Plans)
Minn. Stat. § 120B.22, Subd. 2 (Violence Prevention Education)
Minn. Stat. § 121A.642 (Paraprofessional Training)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.187 (Expiration and Renewal)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.40, Subds. 7, 7a and 8 (Employment; Contracts; Termination - Additional Staff Development and Salary)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.41, Subds. 4, 4a and 5 (Teacher Tenure Act; Cities of the First Class; Definitions - Additional Staff Development and Salary)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.60 (Staff Development Program)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.70 (Teacher Mentorship and Retention of Effective Teachers)
Minn. Stat. § 122A.61 (Reserved Revenue for Staff Development)
Minn. Stat. § 123B.147, Subd. 3 (Principals)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.861 (Achievement and Integration for Minnesota)
Minn. Stat. § 124D.862 (Achievement and Integration Revenue)

Minn. Stat. § 126C.10, Subds. 2 and 2b (General Education Revenue)
Minn. Stat. § 126C.13, Subd. 5 (General Education Levy and Aid)

Cross References: None.